# CLI Reference Guide

## *Unified Services Router*

# CLI Reference Guide
**DSR-150/150N/250/250N**
**Unified Services Router**
**Version 2.00**

Copyright © 2014

## Copyright Notice

## Disclaimer

## Limitations of Liability

# **Table of Contents**

# Chapter 1. Introduction

This document describes the command line interface (CLI) for managing D-Link's DSR-150/150N/250/250N series of routers.

The CLI user requires advanced knowledge about the configuration of the system and should be used only by those users who are familiar with CLI-based configuration.

Note that the following features in the DSR Unified Services Router cannot be managed by the CLI:

- Firmware Upgrade

- Configuration Backup / Restore

- Certificate Generate / Upload

- Power Savings mode configuration

- System Dashboard / Resource Utilization

Please access the web browser based UI of the DSR router for managing these features.

## 1.1 Accessing the CLI

The CLI can be accessed by logging in with the same user credentials as used to access the web browser based UI.

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

Welcome to the DSR Command Line Interface

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

D-Link DSR>

✍ *Note: D-Link DSR> is* the *CLI prompt.*

✍ *RIP, WAN2, DMZ, Captive Portal related commands are not available on DSR-250N/250/150/150N.*

✍ *Wireless related commands are available on DSR-150N and DSR-250N only.*

# Chapter 2. Basic commands available on the CLI

## 2.1 CONTEXT SENSITIVE HELP

[?] - Display context sensitive help. This is either a list of possible command completions with summaries, or the full syntax of the current command. A subsequent repeat of this key, when a command has been resolved, will display a detailed reference.

## 2.2 AUTO-COMPLETION

The following keys both perform auto-completion for the current command line. If the command prefix is not unique a subsequent repeat of the key will display possible completions.

- [enter] - Auto-completes, syntax-checks then executes a command. If there is a syntax error then offending part of the command line will be highlighted and explained.

- [space] - Auto-completes, or if the command is already resolved, inserts a space.

## 2.3 MOVEMENT KEYS

- [CTRL-A] - Move to the start of the line.

- [CTRL-E] - Move to the end of the line.

- [up] - Move to the previous command line held in history.

- [down] - Move to the next command line held in history.

- [left] - Move the insertion point left one character.

- [right] - Move the insertion point right one character.

## 2.4 DELETION KEYS

- [CTRL-C] - Delete the whole line.

- [CTRL-D] - Delete the character to the right on the insertion point.

- [CTRL-K] - Delete all the characters to the right of the insertion point.

- [Backspace] - Delete the character to the left of the insertion point.

# 2.5 ESCAPE SEQUENCES

- !! - Substitute the last command line.

- !N - Substitute the Nth command line (absolute as per 'history' command).

- !-N - Substitute the command line entered N lines before (relative).

# Chapter 3. Command Hierarchy in CLI

## 3.1 CLI commands can be divided into 4 categories:

- Global commands
- Show commands
- Utility commands
- Configuration commands

## 3.2 The router configuration is divided into 5 branches:

- Net: Network Settings
- Security: Security Settings
- System: Admin Settings
- Dot11: Wireless Settings
- Vpn: VPN Settings
- Radius: RADIUS Settings

# Chapter  4. Global commands used in CLI

- .exit: Exit this session

- .help: Display an overview of the CLI syntax

- .top: Return to the default mode

- .reboot: Reboot the system.

- .history: Display the current session's command line history. Number of commands in history list can be controlled by setting limit argument; by default it is unbounded.

# Chapter  5. Show commands used in CLI

The show commands for all the above mentioned branches are outlined in this section.

The command show activeDirectory-serverCheck ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the show commands in the branch activeDirectory-serverCheck , which is as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | show activeDirectory-serverCheck | Display status of Active Directory servers. |

The command show NT-Domain-Settings ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the show commands in the branch NT-Domain-Settings , which is as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | show NT-Domain-Settings | Display NT Domain configuration. |

The command show vpn ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the show commands in the branch vpn , which is as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | show vpn gre_tunnels | gre tunnels display mode |
| 2 | show vpn l2tp client | show l2tp client details |
| 3 | show vpn l2tp client setup | Display l2tp client setup. |
| 4 | show vpn l2tp client status | Display l2tp client status setup. |
| 5 | show vpn l2tp | show l2tp server details |
| 6 | show vpn l2tp server | show l2tp server details |
| 7 | show vpn l2tp server setup | Display l2tp server setup. |
| 8 | show vpn l2tp server connections | Display l2tp server stats. |
| 9 | show vpn openvpn | Display openvpn commands |
| 10 | show vpn openvpn config | Display openvpn configuration |
| 11 | show vpn openvpn remote_network_all | Display all openvpn remote network on system |
| 12 | show vpn openvpn local_network_all | Display all openvpn local network on system |
| 13 | show vpn openvpn cert_upload_status | Display openvpn certificate status . |
| 14 | show vpn pptp client | show pptp client details |
| 15 | show vpn pptp client setup | Display pptp client setup. |
| 16 | show vpn pptp client_status | show pptp client status details |
| 17 | show vpn pptp client_status setup | Display pptp client status setup. |
| 18 | show vpn pptp | show pptp server details |
| 19 | show vpn pptp server | show pptp server details |
| 20 | show vpn pptp server setup | Display pptp server setup. |
| 21 | show vpn pptp server connections | Display pptp server stats. |

| 22 | show vpn sslvpn | show sslvpn settings |
|---|---|---|
| 23 | show vpn sslvpn connections | show sslvpn active connections |
| 24 | show vpn sslvpn client | show sslvpn client settings |
| 25 | show vpn sslvpn route | show route settings |
| 26 | show vpn sslvpn policy | show sslvpn policy settings |
| 27 | show vpn sslvpn portal-layouts | show sslvpn portal-layouts settings |
| 28 | show vpn sslvpn portforwarding | show sslvpn portforwarding settings |
| 29 | show vpn sslvpn portforwarding appconfig | show sslvpn portforwarding appconfig settings |
| 30 | show vpn sslvpn portforwarding hostconfig | show sslvpn portforwarding hostconfig settings |
| 31 | show vpn sslvpn resource | show sslvpn resource settings |
| 32 | show vpn sslvpn resource-object *<resource_name>* | show sslvpn resource object settings |
| 33 | show vpn ipsec | show vpn policy |
| 34 | show vpn ipsec policy | show vpn policy |
| 35 | show vpn ipsec policy setup | show vpn policy |
| 36 | show vpn ipsec policy status | show vpn status |
| 37 | show vpn ipsec policy backup_policies | to get all list of backup policies |
| 38 | show vpn ipsec dhcp | show vpn ipsec dhcp setup |
| 39 | show vpn ipsec dhcp setup | show vpn ipsec dhcp setup |

The command show LDAP-Settings ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the show commands in the branch LDAP-Settings , which is as follows:

| 1 | show LDAP-Settings | Display LDAP configuration. |
|---|---|---|

The command show dot11 ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the show commands in the branch dot11 , which is as follows:

| 1 | show dot11 | Display 802.11 configuration |
|---|---|---|
| 2 | show dot11 accesspoint*<ap_name>* | Display Access Point configuration. This command displays the list of configured Access Points for the device. From this summary list, status and parameters of each AP are available for display. ap_name: This is an AP identifier which uniquely identifies an AP in the list of configured APs. Enabled: An AP can be disabled if not in use and enabled as needed. The AP is disabled if this field has the value 'N' and it is enabled if it has the value 'Y'. Disabling an AP does not delete the |

|  |  | configuration, but stops the AP. Enabling the AP creates a wireless network where computers and other devices can join and communicate with the devices connected to the access point or the devices on the Local Area Network (LAN). SSID: The name or Service Set Identifier (SSID) is the name of the wireless network serviced by this AP. Note that since a given wireless profile can be common to multiple APs, the SSID is not unique to an AP. In order for computers or devices to communicate via this wireless network serviced by this AP, all devices must select the same SSID from the list of wireless networks in the area. Broadcast: The field indicates whether SSID is broadcasted or not in the beacon frames transmitted by the AP. If SSID is not broadcast, the wireless devices will not be able to see the network name (SSID). If this field has the value 'Y', it indicates that the AP's SSID is broadcasted to the public. If it is 'N' it indicates the SSID is not to be broadcasted and a device would have to specify the SSID exactly to connect to this AP. Profile: This field has a brief description of the security, encryption and authentication combination assigned to the AP. A Profile is not necessarily unique to an AP, rather this grouping of wireless settings can be used on more than one AP at the same time. Radio: The physical radio(s) on which this AP is running on. An AP can run on multiple radios at the same time for load-balancing and better throughput. VLAN: The AP can be part of a logical network defined by the VLAN id. This allows devices connected to the VLAN through this AP to exchange data with one another as in a LAN. If the |

| | | optional argument ap_name is specified, the following configuration information is displayed for the access point. Beacon Interval: The amount of time in milliseconds between beacon transmissions. DTIM Interval: Interval for delivery of traffic indication message. It is related to beacon interval. RTS Threshold: The Request to Send (RTS) threshold is the value the AP checks against its transmitting frames to determine if the RTS/Clear To Send (CTS) handshake is required with the receiving client. Using a small value causes RTS packets to be sent more often, consuming more of the available bandwidth, therefore reducing the apparent throughput of the network packet. The default is 2346, which effectively disables RTS. Frag Threshold: This is the maximum length of the frame, beyond which packets must be broken up (fragmented) into two or more frames. Collisions occur more often for long frames because sending them occupies the channel for a longer. The default is 2346, which effectively disables Fragmentation. Preamble Mode: 802.11b requires that a preamble be prepended to every frame before it is transmitted to the air. The preamble may be either the traditional long preamble, which requires 192 micro sec for transmission, or it may be an optional short preamble that requires only 96 micro sec. Long preamble is needed for the compatibility with legacy 802.11 systems operating at 1 and 2 Mbps. The default is 'long'. RTS/CTS Protection: If selected the AP always performs RTS/CTS handshake before transmitting a packet. It is generally used to minimize collisions among hidden stations |
|---|---|---|

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | Transmit Power Gain: Defines the relative amplification (gain) in dbm for transmitted packets which is added to the TX power configured on the physical radio. Retry Limit: The number of retries the AP will use when a frame transmission fails. It is used for both long and short frames, of size less than or equal to the RTS threshold. Supported Rate: The rate or rates (in Mbps) which the AP will advertise in the beacon frames. |
| 3 | show dot11 profile*<profile_name><display_qos>* | Display Profile configuration. If no profile name is specified, this command will display a summary of the details of all the profiles configured in the system. If a profile name is specified, this command will display a detailed configured of the profile. If the argument 'DisplayQosInfo' is set to 'Y', the profile details will include the QoS details as well. |
| 4 | show dot11 statistics | Display access point and radio statistics. This table shows a cumulative total of relevant wireless statistics for the APs and radios; the counter is reset when the device is rebooted. Radio Statistics This table displays transmit/receive data for each radio. It has the following fields: Pkt(Tx/Rx): The number of transmitted/received wireless packets Byte(Tx/Rx): The number of transmitted/received bytes of information Err(TRx/Rx): The number of transmitted/received packet errors reported to the radio Drop(Tx/Rx): The number of transmitted/received packet drops between the radio and client Mcast: The number of multicast packets sent over this radio Coll: The number of packet collisions reported to the radio AP Statistics This table displays transmit/receive data for each AP. An AP can have |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | multiple entries if it is running on multiple radios. It has the following fields: Pkt(Tx/Rx): The number of transmitted/received wireless packets Byte(Tx/Rx): The number of transmitted/received bytes of information Err(TRx/Rx): The number of transmitted/received packet errors reported to the AP Drop(Tx/Rx): The number of transmitted/received packet dropped by the AP Mcast: The number of multicast packets sent over this AP Coll: The number of packet collisions reported to the AP |
| 5 | show dot11 acl*<ap_name>* | Display access control list information for the specified access point. |
| 6 | show dot11 accesspoint status*<ap_name>* | Display wireless stats. |
| 7 | show dot11 radius | Display radius Information. |
| 8 | show dot11 wps | Display WPS Information. |
| 9 | show dot11 wireless_statistics | Display wireless_statistics Information. |
| 10 | show dot11 radio | Display Radio configuration Available Radios This table shows the list of available radios that an AP may use. It has the following fields: Radio: The radio number. Card: This field indicates which card the radio is using. Path: This field indicates which path the radio is mapped to. RogueAP Enabled: If this field has value 'Y' it indicates that RogueAP detection is enabled on this radio. If it is 'N' it indicates that RogueAP detection is disabled on this radio. If the optional argument radioNum is given the following cofiguration information is displayed for the given radio. Radio Settings Radio: The radio number. Card Name: This field indicates which card the radio is using. Path: This field indicates which path the radio is mapped to. Current Channel: The channel used by the radio. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | RogueAP Enabled: If this field has the value 'Yes' it indicates that RogueAP detection is enabled on this radio. TX Power: Value in dBm is the default transmitted power level for all APs that use this radio. RX Diversity: Enable receive diversity (use multiple antennas to receive packets) List of Access Points for Radio This table shows all the APs that are configured for a particular radio. AP Name: This is the name of the AP. BSSID: The BSSID of the AP SSID: The SSID serviced by AP Profile: This field has a brief description of the security, encryption and authentication combination assigned to the AP. |

The command show POP3-Settings ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the show commands in the branch POP3-Settings , which is as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | show POP3-Settings | Display POP3 configuration. |

The command show POP3-Trusted-CA ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the show commands in the branch POP3-Trusted-CA , which is as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | show POP3-Trusted-CA | Display POP3 Trusted Certificates. |

The command show system ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the show commands in the branch system , which is as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | show system logging | . |
| 2 | show system logging remote | . |
| 3 | show system logging remote setup | Display remote logging configuration |
| 4 | show system logging facility | . |
| 5 | show system logging facility setup<*facility*> | Display logging facility configuration |
| 6 | show system logging ipv4 | . |
| 7 | show system logging ipv4 setup | Display logging configuration |
| 8 | show system logging ipv6 | . |
| 9 | show system logging ipv6 setup | Display ipv6 logs configuration |
| 10 | show system log | Display captured log messages of the router activities |
| 11 | show system log all | Displays the all captured log messages of the router activities from Event Log. The logs displayed |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | on this event viewer can be defined in the Log Configuration commands |
| 12 | show system log page | Displays Page Wise,captured log messages of the router activities from Event Log. The logs displayed on this event viewer can be defined in the Log Configuration commands |
| 13 | show system remote_management | . |
| 14 | show system remote_management setup | Display remote management over https configuration |
| 15 | show system snmp *<agentIP>* | Display SNMP configuration |
| 16 | show system switch_setting | . |
| 17 | show system switch_setting power_mode | Display power mode configuration |
| 18 | show system switch_setting jumbo_frame | Display jumbo frame configuration |
| 19 | show system status | Display system status |
| 20 | show system dashboard | Displays the resources being used in the system currently |
| 21 | show system time | . |
| 22 | show system time setup | Display Timezone and NTP configuration |
| 23 | show system traffic_meter | . |
| 24 | show system traffic_meter setup | Display traffic meter configuration |
| 25 | show system usb | Display USB Configuration |
| 26 | show system users | System group display mode |
| 27 | show system group | System user display mode |
| 28 | show system group specific*<row_id>* | Display information for given group |
| 29 | show system group all | Display all groups on system |
| 30 | show system users all | Display all users on system |
| 31 | show system users specific*<row_id>* | Display information for given user |
| 32 | show system group groupaccesscontrol *<group_id>* | Displays Group Access Control configuration for the selected group |
| 33 | show system group access_control_browser | Displays Access Control browsers list |
| 34 | show system group access_control_ip | Displays Access Control ips list |
| 35 | show system firmwareVersion | Get's the firmware Version. |

The command show ntDomain-serverCheck ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the show commands in the branch ntDomain-serverCheck , which is as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | show ntDomain-serverCheck | Display status of NT Domain servers. |

The command show Active-Directory-Settings ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the show commands in the branch Active-Directory-Settings , which is as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | show Active-Directory-Settings | Display Active Directory configuration. |

The command show pop3-serverCheck ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the show commands in the branch pop3-serverCheck , which is as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | show pop3-serverCheck | Display status of Pop3 servers. |

The command show Radius-serverCheck ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the show commands in the branch Radius-serverCheck , which is as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | show Radius-serverCheck | Display status of Radius servers. |

The command show Radius-Settings ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the show commands in the branch Radius-Settings , which is as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | show Radius-Settings | Display radius configuration. A RADIUS server maintains a database of user accounts used in larger environments. If a RADIUS server already exists, it can be used for authenticating users that want to connect to the wireless network provided by this device. When multiple RADIUS servers are configured they are accessed in the same order as in the table. If first RADIUS server is not accessible, then system tries to contact the next RADIUS server. Configured Radius Servers This table displays the list of all configured RADIUS servers. If the optional argument ServerIP is specified, detailed configuration of the RADIUS server is displayed. Server IP: IP address of RADIUS authentication server Accounting Server IP: IP address of RADIUS accounting server Server Port: RADIUS authentication server port to send the RADIUS messages. Timeout: The time (in seconds) the device waits for a response from the RADIUS server Retries: The number of tries the router will make to the RADIUS server before giving up. Secret: RADIUS server secret. This field is only displayed if the argument ServerIP is specified. |

The command show net ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the show commands in the branch net , which is as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | show net ipv6_tunnel status | Display ipv6 tunnels status |
| 2 | show net bandwidth | . |
| 3 | show net bandwidth profile | . |
| 4 | show net bandwidth profile setup | Show list of Available Bandwidth Profile(s). |
| 5 | show net bandwidth traffic_selector | . |
| 6 | show net bandwidth traffic_selector setup | Show list of Available Traffic Selector(s). |
| 7 | show net bandwidth profile interface_list | Display list of interface for Inbound Bandwidth Profile.It includes Available VLANs |

| 8 | show net bandwidth traffic_selector services | Display list of available services |
|---|---|---|
| 9 | show net ddns | . |
| 10 | show net ddns setup | Show Dynamic DNS Configuration. |
| 11 | show net lan dhcp | . |
| 12 | show net lan dhcp reserved_ip | . |
| 13 | show net lan dhcp reserved_ip setup | Show list of DHCP Reserved Addresses. |
| 14 | show net lan dhcp leased_clients | . |
| 15 | show net lan dhcp leased_clients list | Show list of Available DHCP Leased Clients. |
| 16 | show net dmz | . |
| 17 | show net dmz setup | Show DMZ Configuration. |
| 18 | show net dmz dhcp | . |
| 19 | show net dmz dhcp reserved_ip | . |
| 20 | show net dmz dhcp reserved_ip setup | Show list of DMZ DHCP Reserved Addresses. |
| 21 | show net dmz dhcp leased_clients | . |
| 22 | show net dmz dhcp leased_clients list | Show list of Available DMZ DHCP Leased Clients. |
| 23 | show net ethernet | Show Ethernet interfaces |
| 24 | show net lan | . |
| 25 | show net lan ipv4 | . |
| 26 | show net lan ipv4 setup | Show LAN Configuration. |
| 27 | show net lan ipv6 | . |
| 28 | show net lan ipv6 setup | Show LAN Configuration. |
| 29 | show net statistics *<interface>* | Show Interface Statistics |
| 30 | show net igmp | Display igmp configuration |
| 31 | show net intel_Amt | show IntelAmt server details |
| 32 | show net intel_Amt server | show IntelAmt Server Configurations |
| 33 | show net intel_Amt Reflector | show IntelAmt Reflector Configuration |
| 34 | show net intel_Amt server setup | Display net Intel_Amt server setup. |
| 35 | show net intel_Amt Reflector setup | Display net Intel_Amt Reflector setup. |
| 36 | show net Ip_Alias | show Ip Alias server details |
| 37 | show net Ip_Alias server | show Ip Alias configuration details |
| 38 | show net Ip_Alias server setup | Display net Intel_Amt server setup. |
| 39 | show net mode | . |
| 40 | show net mode setup | Display IP MODE configuration |
| 41 | show net ipv6_tunnel | . |

| 42 | show net ipv6_tunnel setup | Display ipv6 tunnels configuration |
|---|---|---|
| 43 | show net routing mode | . |
| 44 | show net routing mode setup | Routing Mode between WAN and LAN |
| 45 | show net wan wan1 | . |
| 46 | show net wan wan1 ipv4 | . |
| 47 | show net wan wan1 ipv4 status | Display ipv4 wan1 Information. |
| 48 | show net wan wan1 ipv4 setup | Display Wan1 Setup Information. |
| 49 | show net wan wan2 | . |
| 50 | show net wan wan2 ipv4 | . |
| 51 | show net wan wan2 ipv4 status | Display ipv4 wan2 Information. |
| 52 | show net wan wan2 ipv4 setup | Display wan2 Setup Information. |
| 53 | show net wan wan3 | Display the wan3 configuration |
| 54 | show net wan wan3 threeG | Show wan3 configuration |
| 55 | show net wan wan3 threeG setup | Display wan3 Information. |
| 56 | show net wan wan3 threeG status | Display wan3 status. |
| 57 | show net wan | . |
| 58 | show net wan mode | Display wan mode Information. |
| 59 | show net wan port_setup | Display wan port Information. |
| 60 | show net wan configurable_port | Display configurable port Information. |
| 61 | show net wan wan1 ipv6 | . |
| 62 | show net wan wan1 ipv6 status | Display ipv6 wan1 Information. |
| 63 | show net wan wan1 ipv6 setup | Display Wan1 Setup Information. |
| 64 | show net wan wan2 ipv6 | . |
| 65 | show net wan wan2 ipv6 status | Display ipv6 wan2 Information. |
| 66 | show net wan wan2 ipv6 setup | Display Wan2 Setup Information. |
| 67 | show net routing protocol_binding | show protocol_binding rules |
| 68 | show net routing protocol_binding setup | Display protocol Binding Rules |
| 69 | show net radvd | . |
| 70 | show net radvd setup | Display RADVD configuration |
| 71 | show net routing dynamic | Show dynamic routing setup |
| 72 | show net routing dynamic setup | Show dynamic routing Setup. |
| 73 | show net routing | Displays routing setup |
| 74 | show net routing static | . |
| 75 | show net routing static ipv4 | . |

| 76 | show net routing static ipv4 setup | Show all the configured IPV4 routes. |
|----|----|----|
| 77 | show net routing static interface_list | Show all the interfaces on which static route can be configured |
| 78 | show net routing static ipv6 | . |
| 79 | show net routing static ipv6 setup | Show all the configured IPV6 routes. |
| 80 | show net upnp | Display UPnP Information |
| 81 | show net upnp portmap | Display UPnP portmap Information. |
| 82 | show net upnp setup | Display UPnP portmap Information. |
| 83 | show net vlan | |
| 84 | show net vlan configuration | |
| 85 | show net multivlan | show vlan server status |
| 86 | show net multivlan subnet | show vlan server status |
| 87 | show net multivlan subnet status | Display vlan server status. |
| 88 | show net port-vlan | show Port vlan status |
| 89 | show net port-vlan status | Display Port vlan status. |
| 90 | show net wireless_vlan | show Port vlan status |
| 91 | show net wireless_vlan status | Display Port vlan status. |

The command show ldap-serverCheck ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the show commands in the branch ldap-serverCheck , which is as follows:

| 1 | show ldap-serverCheck | Display status of Ldap servers. |
|---|---|---|

The command show security ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the show commands in the branch security , which is as follows:

| 1 | show security advanced_network | show advanced firewall attack checks |
|----|----|----|
| 2 | show security advanced_network attack_checks | Display Security Checks configuration |
| 3 | show security advanced_network ips | Display ips configuration |
| 4 | show security application_rules | . |
| 5 | show security application_rules setup | Display application rules configuration |
| 6 | show security application_rules status | Display application rules status |
| 7 | show security firewall custom_service | . |
| 8 | show security firewall custom_service setup | Display Custom Service configuration |
| 9 | show security firewall | Display Firewall Rules |
| 10 | show security firewall ipv4 | Display Firewall Rules |
| 11 | show security firewall ipv4 setup | Display Firewall Rules |
| 12 | show security firewall algs | Display ALGs protocals status |
| 13 | show security firewall ipv6 | Display IPV6 Firewall Rules |

| 14 | show security firewall ipv6 setup | Display Firewall Rules |
|----|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| 15 | show security ids | . |
| 16 | show security ids setup | Display IDS configuration |
| 17 | show security session_settings | Display Session Settings configuration |
| 18 | show security schedules | . |
| 19 | show security schedules setup | Display Schedules configuration |
| 20 | show security firewall smtpAlg | . |
| 21 | show security firewall smtpAlg configure | . |
| 22 | show security firewall smtpAlg configure setup | Show SmtpAlg Status. |
| 23 | show security firewall smtpAlg approvedMailId | . |
| 24 | show security firewall smtpAlg approvedMailId setup | Show List of Approved Mail_Id. |
| 25 | show security firewall smtpAlg blockedMailId | . |
| 26 | show security firewall smtpAlg blockedMailId setup | Show List of Blocked Mail_Id. |
| 27 | show security firewall smtpAlg subjectList | . |
| 28 | show security firewall smtpAlg subjectList setup | Show List of Subject, Mail_Id, Action. |
| 29 | show security mac_filter | . |
| 30 | show security mac_filter setup | Display Source Mac Filter configuration |
| 31 | show security ip_or_mac_binding | . |
| 32 | show security ip_or_mac_binding setup | Display IP/MAC Binding configuration |
| 33 | show security firewall vpn_passthrough | . |
| 34 | show security firewall vpn_passthrough setup | Display VPN passthrough Configuration |
| 35 | show security webAccess | . |
| 36 | show security webAccess setup | Display security webAccess rules |
| 37 | show security website_filter | . |
| 38 | show security website_filter content_filtering | Display content filtering configuration |
| 39 | show security website_filter approved_urls | Display trusted domains configuration |
| 40 | show security website_filter blocked_keywords | Display blocked keywords configuration |

The command vpn ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the configuration commands in the branch vpn , which is as follows:

| 1 | vpn gre_tunnel | GRE Tunnel. |
|---|---|---|
| 2 | vpn gre_tunnel add | GRE Tunnel configuration mode |
| 3 | vpn gre_tunnel edit *<row_id>* | GRE Tunnel configuration mode |
| 4 | vpn gre_tunnel delete *<row_id>* | GRE Tunnel delete mode |
| 5 | vpn l2tp client | vpn policy mode. |
| 6 | vpn l2tp client configure | l2tp client configuration mode |
| 7 | vpn l2tp client_action *<action>* | vpn l2tp client action set. |
| 8 | vpn l2tp | vpn policy mode. |
| 9 | vpn l2tp server | vpn policy mode. |
| 10 | vpn l2tp server configure | l2tp server configuration mode |
| 11 | vpn openvpn | Display openvpn configure commands |
| 12 | vpn openvpn config | openvpn configuration mode |
| 13 | vpn openvpn remote_network | open vpn remote networks configuration commands. |
| 14 | vpn openvpn remote_network add | add a new remote network |
| 15 | vpn openvpn remote_network edit *<row_id>* | remote network edit mode. |
| 16 | vpn openvpn remote_network delete *<row_id>* | openvpn remote network delete mode. |
| 17 | vpn openvpn local_network | open vpn local networks configuration commands. |
| 18 | vpn openvpn local_network add | add a new local network |
| 19 | vpn openvpn local_network edit *<row_id>* | local network edit mode. |
| 20 | vpn openvpn local_network delete *<row_id>* | openvpn local network delete mode. |
| 21 | vpn openvpn cert_upload | openvpn local network display mode |
| 22 | vpn openvpn cert_upload ca *<fileName>* *<ipAddr>* | upload the pem formatted CA Certificate |
| 23 | vpn openvpn cert_upload server_client_cert *<fileName>* *<ipAddr>* | upload the pem formatted Server / Client Certificate |
| 24 | vpn openvpn cert_upload client_key *<fileName>* *<ipAddr>* | upload the pem formatted Server/Client key |
| 25 | vpn openvpn cert_upload | upload the pem |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | dh_Key *<fileName> <ipAddr>* | formatted Diffie Hellman key |
| 26 | vpn openvpn cert_upload tls_Authkey *<fileName> <ipAddr>* | upload the pem formatted Tls Authentication Key |
| 27 | vpn openvpn cert_upload crl_cert *<fileName> <ipAddr>* | upload the pem formatted CRL Certificate |
| 28 | vpn openvpn cert_upload config *<fileName> <ipAddr>* | upload the pem formatted config file |
| 29 | vpn pptp client | vpn policy mode. |
| 30 | vpn pptp client configure | pptp client configuration mode |
| 31 | vpn pptp client_action *<action>* | vpn pptp client action set. |
| 32 | vpn pptp | vpn policy mode. |
| 33 | vpn pptp server | vpn policy mode. |
| 34 | vpn pptp server configure | pptp server configuration mode |
| 35 | vpn sslvpn | sslvpn configuration commands |
| 36 | vpn sslvpn portal-layouts | sslvpn portal layout configuration commands |
| 37 | vpn sslvpn portal-layouts add | Add sslvpn portal layout |
| 38 | vpn sslvpn portal-layouts edit *<row_id>* | Edit sslvpn portal layout |
| 39 | vpn sslvpn portal-layouts delete *<row_id>* | Delete sslvpn portal layout |
| 40 | vpn sslvpn portforwarding | sslvpn portforwarding configuration commands |
| 41 | vpn sslvpn portforwarding appconfig | sslvpn portforwarding application configuration commands |
| 42 | vpn sslvpn portforwarding appconfig add | Add an application configuration rule |
| 43 | vpn sslvpn portforwarding appconfig delete *<row_id>* | Delete an application configuration rule |
| 44 | vpn sslvpn portforwarding hostconfig | sslvpn portforwarding host configuration commands |
| 45 | vpn sslvpn portforwarding hostconfig add | Add a host configuration rule |
| 46 | vpn sslvpn portforwarding hostconfig delete *<row_id>* | Delete a host configuration rule |
| 47 | vpn sslvpn resource | sslvpn resource configuration commands |
| 48 | vpn sslvpn resource add | Add an sslvpn resource |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 49 | vpn sslvpn resource configure | Configure an sslvpn resource |
| 50 | vpn sslvpn resource configure add *<resource_name>* | Add an sslvpn resource object |
| 51 | vpn sslvpn resource configure delete *<row_id>* | Delete an sslvpn resource object |
| 52 | vpn sslvpn resource delete *<row_id>* | Delete an sslvpn resource |
| 53 | vpn sslvpn policy | sslvpn policy configuration commands |
| 54 | vpn sslvpn policy add | Add an sslvpn policy |
| 55 | vpn sslvpn policy edit *<row_id>* | Edit an sslvpn policy |
| 56 | vpn sslvpn policy delete *<row_id>* | Delete an sslvpn policy |
| 57 | vpn sslvpn client | sslvpn client configuration commands |
| 58 | vpn sslvpn route | sslvpn route configuration commands |
| 59 | vpn sslvpn route add | Add sslvpn client route |
| 60 | vpn sslvpn route delete *<row_id>* | Delete sslvpn client route |
| 61 | vpn ipsec | vpn policy mode. |
| 62 | vpn ipsec policy | vpn policy mode. |
| 63 | vpn ipsec policy configure *<name>* | vpn policy configuration mode |
| 64 | vpn ipsec dhcp | vpn ipsec over dhcp mode. |
| 65 | vpn ipsec dhcp configure | vpn dhc/ over ipsecpolicy configuration mode |
| 66 | vpn ipsec policy enable *<name>* | enable a vpn policy |
| 67 | vpn ipsec policy disable *<name>* | disable a vpn policy |
| 68 | vpn ipsec policy delete *<name>* | delete a vpn policy |
| 69 | vpn ipsec policy connect *<name>* | connect a vpn tunnel |
| 70 | vpn ipsec policy drop *<name>* | drop a vpn tunnel |

The command dot11 ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the configuration commands in the branch dot11 , which is as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | dot11 profile | 802.11 profile configuration. |
| 2 | dot11 accesspoint | 802.11 access point configuration. |
| 3 | dot11 radio | 802.11 radio configuration. |
| 4 | dot11 radius | 802.11 radius configuration mode. |
| 5 | dot11 profile add *<profile_name>* | 802.11 profile configuration |

|   |                                             |                                        |
|---|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|   |                                             | mode.                                  |
| 6 | dot11 profile edit *<profile_name>*         | 802.11 profile configuration mode.     |
| 7 | dot11 radius configure                      | 802.11 radius configuration mode.      |
| 8 | dot11 profile delete *<profile_name>*       | Delete an 802.11 profile.              |
| 9 | dot11 accesspoint configure *<ap_name>*     | 802.11 access point configuration mode |
| 10| dot11 accesspoint delete *<ap_name>*        | Delete an 802.11 access point.         |
| 11| dot11 accesspoint disable *<ap_name>*       | Disable an 802.11 access point.        |
| 12| dot11 accesspoint enable *<ap_name>*        | Enable an 802.11 access point.         |
| 13| dot11 radio configure                       | 802.11 radio configuration mode.       |
| 14| dot11 radio advanced                        | Advanced radio configure               |
| 15| dot11 radio advanced configure              | 802.11 AP advanced configuration mode. |
| 16| dot11 accesspoint wps                       | Advanced AP configure                  |
| 17| dot11 accesspoint wps configure             | 802.11 AP wps configuration mode.      |
| 18| dot11 accesspoint acl                       | Accesspoint ACL configure              |
| 19| dot11 accesspoint ACL configure *<ap_name>* | 802.11 AP ACL configuration mode.      |

The command system ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the configuration commands in the branch system , which is as follows:

|   |                                                 |                                        |
|---|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1 | system POP3_Settings                            | System POP3 configuration commands.    |
| 2 | system NT-Domain-Settings                       | Configure NT-Domain Settings           |
| 3 | system Active-Directory-Settings                | Configure Active-Directory Settings    |
| 4 | system LDAP_Settings                            | Configure LDAP Settings                |
| 5 | system POP3_Settings POP3_Server_Configuration  | Configure POP3 Server                  |
| 6 | system POP3_Settings POP3_Trusted_CA            | Upload POP3 trusted Certificates       |
| 7 | system logging                                  | .                                      |
| 8 | system logging ipv4                             | System logging configuration.          |
| 9 | system logging facility                         | System log Facility configuration.     |
| 10| system logging remote                           | System remoteLogging configuration.    |
| 11| system logging ipv6                             | System ipv6 logs configuration.        |
| 12| system logging ipv4 configure                   | System logging configuration mode.     |
| 13| system logging facility configure *<facility>*  | System logging facility configuration mode. |
| 14| system logging remote configure                 | System remote Logging                  |

| | | configuration mode. |
|---|---|---|
| 15 | system logging ipv6 configure | System ipv6 logs configuration mode. |
| 16 | system Radius-Settings | Configure Radius-Settings. |
| 17 | system remote_management | Remote Mgmt Setup. |
| 18 | system remote_management https | Remote Mgmt Setup for https. |
| 19 | system remote_management https configure | Configure remote management support for https. |
| 20 | system remote_management telnet configure | Configure remote management support for telnet. |
| 21 | system snmp | System SNMP configuration. |
| 22 | system snmp trap | System SNMP trap configuration. |
| 23 | system snmp sys | System SNMP system configuration. |
| 24 | system snmp access | System SNMP Access Configuration. |
| 25 | system snmp users | System SNMP v3 User Configuration. |
| 26 | system snmp trap configure *<agent_ip>* | SNMP trap configuration mode. |
| 27 | system snmp trap delete *<agent_ip>* | Delete a SNMP trap configuration. |
| 28 | system snmp users configure *<user>* | SNMP v3 User list configuration changes |
| 29 | system snmp sys configure | SNMP system configuration mode |
| 30 | system snmp access add | snmp access configuration mode |
| 31 | system snmp access edit *<rowid>* | snmp configuration mode |
| 32 | system snmp access delete *<rowid>* | snmp access configuration mode |
| 33 | system switch_settings | switch setting setup. |
| 34 | system switch_settings power_saving | power saving setup. |
| 35 | system switch_settings jumbo_frame | jumbo frame setup. |
| 36 | system switch_settings power_saving configure | power saving configuration mode. |
| 37 | system switch_settings jumbo_frame configure | jumbo frame configuration mode. |
| 38 | system admin_setting | System configuration. |
| 39 | system admin_setting configure | System configuration mode. |
| 40 | system time | System time configuration mode |
| 41 | system time configure | System time configuration mode |
| 42 | system traffic_meter | traffic meter Configuration setup. |
| 43 | system traffic_meter configure | traffic meter configuration |

| | | mode. |
|---|---|---|
| 44 | system usb | USB Configuration. |
| 45 | system usb usb1 | USB1 Configuration. |
| 46 | system usb usb1 configure | USB1 Configuration. |
| 47 | system usb usb2 | USB2 Configuration. |
| 48 | system usb usb2 configure | USB2 Configuration. |
| 49 | system usb shareport_vlan | USB SharePort settings. |
| 50 | system usb shareport_vlan configure *<row_id>* | SharePort on vlan configuration. |
| 51 | system usb shareport_vlan show | SharePort on vlan status. |
| 52 | system users | System user configuration commands. |
| 53 | system group | System group configuration commands. |
| 54 | system group add | system groups add mode. |
| 55 | system group edit *<row_id>* | system groups edit mode. |
| 56 | system group delete *<row_id>* | system groups delete mode. |
| 57 | system users add | system users add mode. |
| 58 | system users edit *<row_id>* | system users edit mode. |
| 59 | system users delete *<row_id>* | system users delete mode. |
| 60 | system group groupaccesscontrol | group access control |
| 61 | system group groupaccesscontrol configure *<group_id>* | group access control configuration |
| 62 | system group access_control_browser | List of browsers for which login policies can be applied |
| 63 | system group access_control_browser add | Add a browser to Access Control browsers list |
| 64 | system group access_control_browser delete *<row_id>* | Delete a browser from Access Control browsers list |
| 65 | system group access_control_ip | List of ips for which login policies can be applied |
| 66 | system group access_control_ip add | Add an ip to Access Control ips list |
| 67 | system group access_control_ip delete *<row_id>* | Delete an ip from Access Control ips list |

The command util ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the configuration commands in the branch util , which is as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | util restore-factory-defaults | Revert to factory default settings. |
| 2 | util system_check | system check options |
| 3 | util system_check ping *<ip_address>* | Ping an Internet Address. |
| 4 | util system_check dns_lookup *<dns>* | To retrieve the IP address of a Web, FTP, Mail or any other Server on the Internet |
| 5 | util system_check traceroute *<ip_address>* | display all the routers |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | present between the destination IP address and this router |
| 6 | util system_check display_IPV4_routingtable | Display IPV4 Routing Table |
| 7 | util system_check display_IPV6_routingtable | Display IPV6 Routing Table |
| 8 | util system_check capturePackets | Allows you to capture all packets that pass through the selected interface |
| 9 | util system_check capturePackets start *<interface>* | Start the packet capture |
| 10 | util system_check capturePackets avail_interfaces | Display available interfaces for packet capture |
| 11 | util system_check capturePackets stop | Stop the packet capture |
| 12 | util system_check capturePackets download *<fileName> <ipAddr>* | Download the packet capture to the host machine |
| 13 | util dbglog_download *<fileName> <ipAddr>* | Download Dbglogs to the host machine |
| 14 | util reboot | Reboot the system. |
| 15 | util usb_test *<ipAddr> <fileName>* | To test the USB. |
| 16 | util enable_auto_backup *<status>* | Enable/Disable Auto Backup support |
| 17 | util enable_config_encryp *<status>* | Enable/Disable Configuration encryption support |
| 18 | util watchdog_disable *<status>* | Disable/Enable watchdog timer |

The command license ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the configuration commands in the branch license , which is as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | license list | List license on the device |
| 2 | license activate *<activationKey>* | activate a license on the device. |

The command net ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the configuration commands in the branch net , which is as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | net ipv6_tunnel | ipv6 tunnel configuration setup. |
| 2 | net ipv6_tunnel six_to_four | six to four tunnel configuration setup. |
| 3 | net ipv6_tunnel six_to_four configure | six To Four Tunnel configuration mode. |
| 4 | net bandwidth | . |
| 5 | net bandwidth profile | It gives options to add/edit/delete a bandwidth profile. |
| 6 | net bandwidth profile enable *<enable>* | It allows to enable/disable bandwidth profiles. |
| 7 | net bandwidth profile add | It allows to add a bandwidth profile. |

| 8 | net bandwidth profile<br>edit *<row_id>* | It allows to edit a bandwidth profile. |
|---|---|---|
| 9 | net bandwidth profile<br>delete *<row_id>* | It allows to delete a bandwidth profile. |
| 10 | net bandwidth traffic_selector | It gives options to add/edit/delete a traffic selector for a bandwidth profile. |
| 11 | net bandwidth traffic_selector add | It allows to add a traffic selector for a bandwidth profile. |
| 12 | net bandwidth traffic_selector<br>edit *<row_id>* | It allows to edit a traffic selector for a bandwidth profile. |
| 13 | net bandwidth traffic_selector<br>delete *<row_id>* | It allows to delete a traffic selector for a bandwidth profile. |
| 14 | net ddns | DDNS setup. |
| 15 | net ddns wan1 | DDNS setup. |
| 16 | net ddns wan2 | DDNS setup. |
| 17 | net ddns wan1 configure | DDNS configuration mode. |
| 18 | net ddns wan2 configure | DDNS configuration mode. |
| 19 | net lan dhcp | DHCP setup. |
| 20 | net lan dhcp reserved_ip | DHCP Reserved IPs setup. |
| 21 | net lan dhcp reserved_ip<br>configure *<mac_address>* | DHCP Reserved IPs add/edit mode. |
| 22 | net lan dhcp reserved_ip<br>delete *<mac_address>* | Delete a specific reserved ip entry. |
| 23 | net dmz dhcp | DHCP setup. |
| 24 | net dmz dhcp reserved_ip | DHCP Reserved IPs setup. |
| 25 | net dmz dhcp reserved_ip<br>configure *<mac_address>* | DHCP Reserved IPs add/edit mode. |
| 26 | net dmz dhcp reserved_ip<br>delete *<mac_address>* | Delete a specific reserved ip entry. |
| 27 | net ethernet | Ethernet configuration. |
| 28 | net ethernet<br>configure *<interface_name>* | Ethernet configuration mode. |
| 29 | net lan | LAN setup. |
| 30 | net lan ipv4 | . |
| 31 | net lan ipv4 configure | IPv4 LAN configuration mode. |
| 32 | net lan ipv6 | . |
| 33 | net lan ipv6 configure | IPv6 LAN configuration mode. |
| 34 | net lan ipv6 pool | . |
| 35 | net lan ipv6 pool<br>configure *<ipv6PoolStartAddr>* | IPv6 LAN configuration add/edit mode. |
| 36 | net lan ipv6 pool<br>delete *<ipv6PoolStartAddr>* | IPv6 LAN configuration delete. |
| 37 | net igmp | igmp configuration commands |
| 38 | net igmp configure | Specify igmp proxy should be enable or disable |
| 39 | net intel_Amt | net policy mode. |
| 40 | net intel_Amt server | net policy mode. |
| 41 | net intel_Amt server configure | Intel Amt server configuration mode |

| 42 | net intel_Amt_Reflector | net policy mode. |
|----|-------------------------|------------------|
| 43 | net intel_Amt_Reflector configure | Intel Amt Reflector configuration mode |
| 44 | net ip_Aliasing | net policy mode. |
| 45 | net ip_Aliasing server | net policy mode. |
| 46 | net ip_Aliasing server add | Ip Aliasing server configuration |
| 47 | net ip_Aliasing server edit *<row_id>* | Editing Ip Aliasing server configuration. |
| 48 | net ip_Aliasing server delete *<row_id>* | Delete Ip Aliasing configuratio |
| 49 | net mode | IP Mode Setup |
| 50 | net mode configure | IP Mode configuration mode. |
| 51 | net ipv6_tunnel isatap | isatap tunnel configuration setup. |
| 52 | net ipv6_tunnel isatap add | isatap tunnel configuration mode. |
| 53 | net ipv6_tunnel isatap edit *<row_id>* | isatap Tunnel configuration mode. |
| 54 | net ipv6_tunnel isatap delete *<row_id>* | isatap tunnel configuration mode. |
| 55 | net routing mode | Routing Mode between WAN and LAN setup. |
| 56 | net routing mode configure | Routing Mode between WAN and LAN configuration mode. |
| 57 | net wan wan1 | wan configuration mode |
| 58 | net wan wan1 ipv4 | ipv4 wan configuration mode |
| 59 | net wan wan1 ipv4 configure | ipv4 wan wan1 configuration mode |
| 60 | net wan wan2 | wan configuration mode |
| 61 | net wan wan2 ipv4 | ipv4 wan configuration mode |
| 62 | net wan wan2 ipv4 configure | ipv4 wan wan2 configuration mode |
| 63 | net wan wan3 | wan3 configuration mode |
| 64 | net wan wan3 threeG | wan3 configuration mode |
| 65 | net wan wan3 threeG configure | threeG wan wan3 configuration mode |
| 66 | net wan | wan mode configuration mode |
| 67 | net wan mode | wan mode configuration mode |
| 68 | net wan mode configure | wan mode configuration mode |
| 69 | net wan port_setup | wan port setup. |
| 70 | net wan port_setup configure | wan port configuration mode. |
| 71 | net wan configurable_port | configurable port setup. |
| 72 | net wan configurable_port configure | configurable port setup. |
| 73 | net wan wan1 ipv6 | ipv6 wan configuration mode |
| 74 | net wan wan1 ipv6 configure | ipv6 wan1 configuration mode |
| 75 | net wan wan2 ipv6 | ipv6 wan2 configuration mode |
| 76 | net wan wan2 ipv6 configure | ipv6 wan2 configuration mode |
| 77 | net routing protocol_binding | protocol_binding rules |
| 78 | net routing protocol_binding add | protocol_binding rules configuration mode. |
| 79 | net routing protocol_binding edit *<row_id>* | protocol_binding rules configuration mode. |
| 80 | net routing protocol_binding enable *<row_id>* | protocol_binding rules configuration mode. |

| 81 | net routing protocol_binding disable *<row_id>* | protocol_binding rules configuration mode. |
|---|---|---|
| 82 | net routing protocol_binding delete *<row_id>* | protocol_binding rules configuration mode. |
| 83 | net radvd | RADVD configuration setup. |
| 84 | net radvd pool | RADVD configuration setup. |
| 85 | net radvd configure | radvd configuration mode. |
| 86 | net radvd pool add | radvd Pool configuration mode. |
| 87 | net radvd pool edit *<row_id>* | radvd Pool configuration mode. |
| 88 | net radvd pool delete *<row_id>* | radvd pool configuration mode. |
| 89 | net routing dynamic | Configure the routes dynamically. |
| 90 | net routing dynamic configure | configure the routes dynamically. |
| 91 | net routing | configure routing mode, static and dynamic route(s). |
| 92 | net routing static | Configure the routes. |
| 93 | net routing static ipv4 | Configure the routes. |
| 94 | net routing static ipv6 | Configure the IPV6 routes. |
| 95 | net routing static ipv4 configure *<name>* | Add new static routes. |
| 96 | net routing static ipv4 edit *<name>* | Edit existing static routes. |
| 97 | net routing static ipv6 configure *<name>* | Add new IPV6 static routes. |
| 98 | net routing static ipv6 edit *<name>* | Edit existing IPV6 static routes. |
| 99 | net routing static ipv4 delete *<name>* | Delete a specific route. |
| 100 | net routing static ipv6 delete *<name>* | Delete a specific IPV6 route. |
| 101 | net routing static ipv4 deleteAll | Delete all the configured routes. |
| 102 | net routing static ipv6 deleteAll | Delete all the configured IPV6 routes. |
| 103 | net tahi | settings for tahi test suite. |
| 104 | net tahi add-default-route *<ip_address>* | add ipv6 default route on lan interface. |
| 105 | net tahi delete-default-route | delete ipv6 default route on lan interface. |
| 106 | net tahi add-route *<ip_address>* *<gw>* | add ipv6 route on lan interface. |
| 107 | net tahi del-route *<ip_address>* *<gw>* | add ipv6 route on lan interface. |
| 108 | net tahi stop-RA | stop sending RA. |
| 109 | net tahi start-RA-AdvRetransTimer(1000) | start sending RA with AdvRetransTimer as 1000. |
| 110 | net tahi start-RA-AdvRetransTimer(5000) | start sending RA with AdvRetransTimer as 5000. |
| 111 | net tahi startRA-Reachable(30000)Retrans(1000) | start sending RA with AdvReachableTime as 30000 and AdvRetransTimer as 1000. |
| 112 | net tahi start-RA-AdvReachableTime(10000) | start sending RA with AdvReachableTime as 10000. |
| 113 | net tahi start-RA-AdvReachableTime(30000) | start sending RA with AdvReachableTime as 30000. |
| 114 | net tahi start-RA(Default) | start sending RA with default parameters. |

| 115 | net tahi start-RA-MinValues | start sending RA with minimum values of parameters. |
|---|---|---|
| 116 | net tahi start-RA-MaxValues | start sending RA with maximum values of parameters. |
| 117 | net tahi start-RA-MaxRtrAdvInterval(10) | start sending RA with MaxRtrAdvInterval value of 10. |
| 118 | net tahi start-RA-MaxRtrAdvInterval(40) | start sending RA with MaxRtrAdvInterval value of 40. |
| 119 | net tahi start-RA-MinRtrAdvInterval(198) | start sending RA with MinRtrAdvInterval value of 198. |
| 120 | net tahi start-RA-prefix(8000::) | start sending RA with prefix 8000::/64. |
| 121 | net tahi start-RA-prefix(fec0::) | start sending RA with prefix fec0::/64. |
| 122 | net tahi start-RA-AdvCurHopLimit(0) | start sending RA with AdvCurHopLimit value as 0. |
| 123 | net tahi start-RA-AdvCurHopLimit(15) | start sending RA with AdvCurHopLimit value as 15. |
| 124 | net tahi start-RA-WAN | start sending RA on the WAN interface. |
| 125 | net tahi ipv6-down | disable the ipv6 stack on the router. |
| 126 | net tahi ipv6-up | enable the ipv6 stack on the router. |
| 127 | net tahi ipv6-global-up | enable the ipv6 stack on the router and adds global ip. |
| 128 | net tahi ipv6-Alias-Add(LAN) *<ip6_address>* | Add ipv6 address to LAN interface. |
| 129 | net tahi ipv6-Alias-Del(LAN) *<ip6_address>* | Delete an ipv6 address from LAN interface. |
| 130 | net tahi ipv6-Alias-Add(WAN) *<ip6_address>* | Add ipv6 address to WAN interface. |
| 131 | net tahi ipv6-Alias-Del(WAN) *<ip6_address>* | Delete an ipv6 address from WAN interface. |
| 132 | net tahi neigh-cache-del | deletes the ipv6 neighbor cache. |
| 133 | net tahi reachable-time *<time>* | set the reachable time of neighbour cache entries |
| 134 | net tahi mcast-start | start ipv6 multicast |
| 135 | net tahi mcast-stop | stop ipv6 multicast |
| 136 | net tahi ping6 *<ip> <size>* | ping6 on LAN interface with count one |
| 137 | net tahi mping6 *<mip>* | multicast ping6 on LAN |
| 138 | net tahi bping6 *<bip> <psize>* | ping6 |
| 139 | net tahi pmtu-route-add *<ipAdd>* | add ipv6 route on lan interface. |
| 140 | net tahi disable-ipv6-firewall | disable ipv6 firewall. |
| 141 | net tahi show-LAN-ip | show ipv6 addresses of LAN interface. |
| 142 | net tahi interface-down *<interface>* | brings selected interface down. |
| 143 | net tahi interface-up *<interface>* | brings selected interface up. |
| 144 | net tahi start-RA-custom *<fileName> <ipAddr>* | starts RA with configuration file obtained through tftp. |
| 145 | net tahi RA-Start | starts RA with custom configuration. |
| 146 | net upnp | Upnp configuration mode |
| 147 | net upnp configure | Upnp configuration mode |
| 148 | net port-vlan | port vlan |
| 149 | net port-vlan non_wlan_edit *<portname>* | Vlan port name range 1-4 . |
| 150 | net port-vlan lan_edit *<portnamew>* | Vlan port name range 1-4 . |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 151 | net port-vlan<br>wlan_edit <*ssidName*> | SSID to be edited.Use command 'show net wireless_vlan status 'to dislay all SSID's Name |
| 152 | net vlan-membership | vlan-membership |
| 153 | net vlan-membership<br>non_wlan_edit <*port*> | net vlan membership for the port |
| 154 | net vlan-membership<br>lan_edit <*portw*> | net vlan membership for the vlan and Wlan port |
| 155 | net vlan-membership<br>wlan_edit <*ssidName*> | SSID to be edited.Use command 'show net wireless_vlan status 'to dislay all SSID's Name |
| 156 | net multivlan | Multivlan server configure |
| 157 | net multivlan subnet | Multivlan Server configure |
| 158 | net multiVlan subnet edit <*vlanID*> | Multivlan server edit mode |
| 159 | net vlan | vlan Configuration Changes. |
| 160 | net vlan config | vlan configuration . |
| 161 | net vlan config add <*vlan_id*> | Add a vlan. |
| 162 | net vlan config edit <*vlan_Id*> | Edit a configured vlan. |
| 163 | net vlan config delete <*VlanId*> | Delete a vlan. |
| 164 | net vlan config enable | Enable vlan configuration. |
| 165 | net vlan config disable | Disable vlan configuration. |
| 166 | net dmz | dmz configuration mode |
| 167 | net dmz configure | dmz configuration mode |

The command security ? at the CLI prompt would give the description of all the configuration commands in the branch security , which is as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | security advanced_network | Security advanced setup. |
| 2 | security advanced_network attack_checks | Firewall Security Checks setup. |
| 3 | security advanced_network attack_checks configure | Security Checks configuration mode. |
| 4 | security advanced_network ips | Security ips setup. |
| 5 | security advanced_network ips setup | Ips configuration mode. |
| 6 | security application_rules | Application Rules Configuration setup. |
| 7 | security application_rules add | application rules rules configuration mode. |
| 8 | security application_rules edit <*row_id*> | application rules rules configuration mode. |
| 9 | security application_rules delete <*row_id*> | application rules rules configuration mode. |
| 10 | security firewall custom_service | Custom Services Configuration setup. |
| 11 | security firewall custom_service add | custom services configuration mode. |
| 12 | security firewall custom_service edit <*row_id*> | custom services configuration mode. |
| 13 | security firewall custom_service delete <*row_id*> | custom services configuration mode. |
| 14 | security firewall | Firewall rules setup. |
| 15 | security firewall ipv4 | Firewall IPv4 rules setup. |
| 16 | security firewall ipv4 configure | Firewall IPV4 rules configuration mode. |
| 17 | security firewall ipv4 | Firewall Settings, Default Outbound |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | default_outbound_policy *<default_outbound_policy>* | Policy configuration mode. |
| 18 | security firewall ipv4 edit *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 rules configuration mode. |
| 19 | security firewall ipv4 enable *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 rules configuration mode. |
| 20 | security firewall ipv4 disable *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 Rules configuration mode. |
| 21 | security firewall ipv4 delete *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 Rules configuration mode. |
| 22 | security firewall ipv4 move *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 Rule reordering mode. |
| 23 | security firewall algs | Firewall ALGs configuration mode. |
| 24 | security firewall | Firewall rules setup. |
| 25 | security firewall ipv4 | Firewall IPv4 rules setup. |
| 26 | security firewall ipv4 configure | Firewall IPV4 rules configuration mode. |
| 27 | security firewall ipv4 default_outbound_policy *<default_outbound_policy>* | Firewall Settings, Default Outbound Policy configuration mode. |
| 28 | security firewall ipv4 edit *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 rules configuration mode. |
| 29 | security firewall ipv4 enable *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 rules configuration mode. |
| 30 | security firewall ipv4 disable *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 Rules configuration mode. |
| 31 | security firewall ipv4 delete *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 Rules configuration mode. |
| 32 | security firewall ipv4 move *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 Rule reordering mode. |
| 33 | security firewall algs | Firewall ALGs configuration mode. |
| 34 | security firewall ipv6 | Firewall IPv6 rules setup. |
| 35 | security firewall ipv6 configure | Firewall IPV6 rules configuration mode. |
| 36 | security firewall ipv6 edit *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV6 rules configuration mode. |
| 37 | security firewall ipv6 enable *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV6 rules configuration mode. |
| 38 | security firewall ipv6 disable *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV6 Rules configuration mode. |
| 39 | security firewall ipv6 delete *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV6 Rules configuration mode. |
| 40 | security firewall ipv6 move *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV6 Rule reordering mode. |
| 41 | security firewall ipv6 default_outbound_policy *<default_outbound_policy>* | Firewall Settings, IPv6 Default Outbound Policy configuration mode. |
| 42 | security ids | IDS Configuration setup. |
| 43 | security ids configure | IDS configuration mode. |
| 44 | security session_settings | Session Settings Configuration setup. |
| 45 | security session_settings configure | Session Settings configuration mode. |
| 46 | security schedules | Schedules Configuration setup. |
| 47 | security schedules add | Schedules configuration mode. |
| 48 | security schedules edit *<row_id>* | Schedules configuration mode. |

| 49 | security schedules delete *<row_id>* | Schedules configuration mode. |
|---|---|---|
| 50 | security firewall smtpAlg | smtpAlg configuration setup. |
| 51 | security firewall smtpAlg approvedMailId | approvedMailId configuration setup. |
| 52 | security firewall smtpAlg blockedMailId | blockedMailId configuration setup. |
| 53 | security firewall smtpAlg subjectList | subjectList configuration setup. |
| 54 | security firewall smtpAlg configure | SmtpAlg configuration mode. |
| 55 | security firewall smtpAlg approvedMailId add | It allows Configure approved MailId. |
| 56 | security firewall smtpAlg approvedMailId edit *<row_id>* | It allows to edit a approved MailId. |
| 57 | security firewall smtpAlg approvedMailId delete *<row_id>* | It allows to delete a approved MailId. |
| 58 | security firewall smtpAlg blockedMailId add | It allows to Configure a blocked MailId. |
| 59 | security firewall smtpAlg blockedMailId edit *<row_id>* | It allows to edit a blocked MailId. |
| 60 | security firewall smtpAlg blockedMailId delete *<row_id>* | It allows to delete a blocked MailId. |
| 61 | security firewall smtpAlg subjectList add | It allows to add subject with MailId and action. |
| 62 | security firewall smtpAlg subjectList edit *<row_id>* | It allows to edit subject with MailId and action. |
| 63 | security firewall smtpAlg subjectList delete *<row_id>* | It allows to delete the configuration. |
| 64 | security mac_filter | source mac filter configuration mode. |
| 65 | security ip_or_mac_binding | ip mac binding configuration mode. |
| 66 | security mac_filter configure | source mac filter configuration mode. |
| 67 | security mac_filter source | . |
| 68 | security mac_filter source add | Source Mac Filter configuration mode. |
| 69 | security mac_filter source edit *<row_id>* | Source Mac Filter configuration mode. |
| 70 | security mac_filter source delete *<row_id>* | Source Mac Filter configuration mode. |
| 71 | security ip_or_mac_binding add | ip/mac binding configuration mode. |
| 72 | security ip_or_mac_binding edit *<row_id>* | ip/mac binding configuration mode. |
| 73 | security ip_or_mac_binding delete *<row_id>* | ip/mac binding configuration mode. |
| 74 | security firewall vpn_passthrough | VPN Passthrough setup. |
| 75 | security firewall vpn_passthrough configure | VPN Passthrough configuration mode. |
| 76 | security webAccess | Web Access Filter Configuration setup. |
| 77 | security webAccess status *<status>* | security webAccess status |
| 78 | security webAccess add | security webAccess add |
| 79 | security webAccess edit *<row_id>* | security webAccess edit |
| 80 | security webAccess delete *<row_id>* | security webAccess delete |
| 81 | security website_filter | website filtering configuration setup. |
| 82 | security website_filter content_filtering | content filtering configuration setup. |
| 83 | security website_filter approved_urls | trusted domains configuration setup. |

| 84 | security website_filter blocked_keywords | blocked keywords configuration setup. |
|---|---|---|
| 85 | security website_filter content_filtering configure | content filtering configuration mode. |
| 86 | security website_filter approved_urls add | trusted domains configuration mode. |
| 87 | security website_filter approved_urls edit *<row_id>* | trusted domains configuration mode. |
| 88 | security website_filter approved_urls delete *<row_id>* | trusted Domains configuration mode. |
| 89 | security website_filter blocked_keywords add | blocked Keyword configuration mode. |
| 90 | security website_filter blocked_keywords edit *<row_id>* | blocked Keywords configuration mode. |
| 91 | security website_filter blocked_keywords delete *<row_id>* | blocked Keywords configuration mode. |
| 92 | security website_filter blocked_keywords enable *<row_id>* | blocked Keywords configuration mode. |
| 93 | security website_filter blocked_keywords disable *<row_id>* | blocked Keywords configuration mode. |

# Chapter 6. Configuration commands under branch VPN

## 6.1 vpn gre_tunnel add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|-------------|-------------|---------------------|
| 1 | save | Save system user configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save system user configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back system user configuration changes. | |
| 4 | tunnelname | Enter the Tunnel Name here | String |
| 5 | ipaddress | Enter the tunnel IP Address here | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | subnet_mask | Enter the tunnel Subnet Mask here | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | interface | Enter the Interface on which the tunnel is established on | WAN interface type |
| 8 | remote_ip | Enter the Remote IP to which the tunnel is being established here | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 9 | ddp_broadcast | Select enable/disable DDP packet forwarding on the tunnel here | Boolean choice |
| 10 | route_network | Enter the destination network of GRE tunnel here | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 11 | route_netmask | Enter the subnet mask of destination networki here | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 12 | gateway | Enter the gateway of the destination network here | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

## 6.2 vpn gre_tunnel edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|-------------|-------------|---------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | GRE Tunnel configuration mode | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save system user configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save system user configuration | |

| | | changes and exit current mode. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | cancel | Roll back system user configuration changes. | |
| 5 | tunnelname | Enter the Tunnel Name here | String |
| 6 | ipaddress | Enter the tunnel IP Address here | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | subnet_mask | Enter the tunnel Subnet Mask here | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 8 | interface | Enter the Interface on which the tunnel is established on | WAN interface type |
| 9 | remote_ip | Enter the Remote IP to which the tunnel is being established here | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 10 | ddp_broadcast | Select enable/disable DDP packet forwarding on the tunnel here | Boolean choice |
| 11 | route_network | Enter the destination network of GRE tunnel here | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 12 | route_netmask | Enter the subnet mask of destination networki here | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 13 | gateway | Enter the gateway of the destination network here | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 6.3 vpn gre_tunnel delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | GRE Tunnel delete mode | Unsigned integer |

# 6.4 vpn l2tp client configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save l2tp client configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back l2tp client configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save l2tp client configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | enable | enable/disable L2TP client. | Boolean choice |
| 5 | server_address | L2TP server IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

| 6 | remote_network | Remote Network Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | remote_subnet | Remote Network Subnet Mask | number in range of 1 to 32 |
| 8 | username | Username allocated to client | String |
| 9 | password | Password allocated to client | String |
| 10 | mppe_enable | Enable mppe encryption | Boolean choice |
| 11 | reconnect_mode | Select reconnect mode | Reconnect Mode type |
| 12 | time_out | Time Out | Radius client authentication timeout Type. |

# 6.5 vpn l2tp client_action *<action>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<action>* | vpn l2tp client action set. | Reconnect Mode type |

# 6.6 vpn l2tp server configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save l2tp server configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back l2tp server configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save l2tp server configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | enable_v4 | enable/disable L2TP server in IPv4 mode only. | Boolean choice |
| 5 | enable_v6 | enable/disable L2TP server in IPv4/IPv6 mode. | Boolean choice |
| 6 | Routing_mode | select L2TP routing mode | Select Route Mode |
| 7 | start_address | L2TP server starting IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 8 | end_address | L2TP server ending IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 9 | ipv6_prefix | L2TP server IPv6 Prefix | String |
| 10 | ipv6_prefix_length | L2TP server IPv6 Prefix length | Unsigned integer |
| 11 | Authentication_type | Authentication type | Authentication type |

| 12 | EnablePap | enable pap authentication | Boolean choice |
|----|-----------|---------------------------|----------------|
| 13 | EnableChap | enable chap authentication | Boolean choice |
| 14 | EnableMSChap | enable MSchap authentication | Boolean choice |
| 15 | EnableMSChapv2 | enable MSChapv2Enable authentication | Boolean choice |
| 16 | l2tpSecretKeyEnable | L2TP Enanle secret key | Boolean choice |
| 17 | secretKey | L2TP secret Key | String |
| 18 | timeout | User Time Out | Radius client authentication timeout Type. |

# 6.7 vpn openvpn config

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save openvpn configuration changes | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back openvpn configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save openvpn configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | enable | enable/disable openvpn client/server | Boolean choice |
| 5 | mode | OpenVPN daemon mode. It can run in server mode, client mode or access server client mode | OpenVPN daemon mode. |
| 6 | server_identifier_type | OpenVPN server identifier type | OpenVPN server identifier type |
| 7 | server_ip | OpenVPN server IP address/FQDN to which the client connect. | |
| 8 | server_ip ip_address | OpenVPN server IP address to which the client connect. | IPV4 or IPv6 address depending upon protocol selected IPV4 or IPV6 |
| 9 | server_ip fqdn | OpenVPN server FQDN to which the client connect. | String |
| 10 | vpn_network | Address of the Virtual Network | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 11 | vpn_netmask | Netmask of the Virtual Network | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 12 | port | The port number on which openvpn | |

| | | server(or Access Server) runs | Port number |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13 | tunnel_protocol | The protocol used to communicate with the remote host.Ex: Tcp, Udp. Udp is the default. | The protocol used to communicate with the remote host |
| 14 | encription_algorithm | The cipher with which the packets are encrypted. Ex: BF-CBC, AES-128,AES-192 and AES-256. BF-CBC is the default | The cipher with which the packets are encrypted |
| 15 | hash_algorithm | Message digest algorithm used to authenticate packets. Ex: SHA1, SHA256 and SHA512. SHA1 is the default. | Message digest algorithm used to authenticate packets |
| 16 | tunnel_type | Select Full Tunnel to redirect all the traffic through the tunnel. Select Split Tunnel to redirect traffic to only specified resources (added from openVpnClient Routes) through the tunnel. Full Tunnel is the default. | type of tunnel |
| 17 | allow_client_to_client | Enable this to allow openvpn clients to communicate with each other in split tunnel case. Disabled by default. | Boolean choice |
| 18 | select_primaryCert | Enable this to select Set of certificates and keys the server uses. Enable this for first time configuration | Boolean choice |
| 19 | select_secondaryCert | Enable this to select Set of certificates and keys newly uploaded. | Boolean choice |
| 20 | enable_tls_authkey | Enabling this adds Tls authentication which adds an additional layer of authentication. Can be checked only when the tls key is uploaded. Disabled by default. | Boolean choice |
| 21 | block_invalid_client_certificates | Enabling this blocks invalid client certificates based on the CRL certificate uploaded. Can be checked only when the CRL certificate is uploaded. Disabled by default. | Boolean choice |

# 6.8 vpn openvpn remote_network add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save Remote network changes | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back Remote network configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save Remote network configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | common_name | Common Name of the OpenVPN client certificate | String |
| 5 | remote_network | Network address of the remote resource. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where |

| | | | each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | remote_netmask | Netmask of the remote resource. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

## 6.9 vpn openvpn remote_network edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | remote network edit mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save Remote network changes | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back Remote network configuration changes. | |
| 4 | exit | Save Remote network configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 5 | common_name | Common Name of the OpenVPN client certificate | String |
| 6 | remote_network | Network address of the remote resource. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | remote_netmask | Netmask of the remote resource. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

## 6.10 vpn openvpn remote_network delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | openvpn remote network delete mode. | Unsigned integer |

## 6.11 vpn openvpn local_network add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save local network changs | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back local network configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save local network configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | local_network | Network address of the local resource. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 5 | local_netmask | Netmask of the local resource. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 6.12 vpn openvpn local_network edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | local network edit mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save local network changs | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back local network configuration changes. | |
| 4 | exit | Save local network configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 5 | local_network | Network address of the local resource. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | local_netmask | Netmask of the local resource. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 6.13 vpn openvpn local_network delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | openvpn local network delete mode. | Unsigned integer |

# 6.14 vpn openvpn cert_upload ca *<fileName> <ipAddr>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<fileName> <ipAddr>* | upload the pem formatted CA Certificate | String IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 6.15 vpn openvpn cert_upload server_client_cert *<fileName> <ipAddr>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<fileName> <ipAddr>* | upload the pem formatted Server / Client Certificate | String IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 6.16 vpn openvpn cert_upload client_key *<fileName>* *<ipAddr>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<fileName> <ipAddr>* | upload the pem formatted Server/Client key | String<br>IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 6.17 vpn openvpn cert_upload dh_Key *<fileName>* *<ipAddr>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<fileName> <ipAddr>* | upload the pem formatted Diffie Hellman key | String<br>IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 6.18 vpn openvpn cert_upload tls_Authkey *<fileName>* *<ipAddr>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<fileName> <ipAddr>* | upload the pem formatted Tls Authentication Key | String<br>IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 6.19 vpn openvpn cert_upload crl_cert *<fileName>* *<ipAddr>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<fileName> <ipAddr>* | upload the pem formatted CRL Certificate | String<br>IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 6.20 vpn openvpn cert_upload config *<fileName>* *<ipAddr>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<fileName> <ipAddr>* | upload the pem formatted config file | String<br>IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 6.21 vpn pptp client configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save pptp client configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back pptp client configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save pptp client configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | enable | enable/disable PPTP client. | Boolean choice |
| 5 | server_address | PPTP server IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | remote_network | Remote Network Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | remote_subnet | Remote Network Subnet Mask | number in range of 1 to 32 |
| 8 | username | Username allocated to client | String |
| 9 | password | Password allocated to client | String |
| 10 | mppe_enable | Enable mppe encryption | Boolean choice |
| 11 | time_out | Time Out | Unsigned integer |

# 6.22 vpn pptp client_action *<action>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<action>* | vpn pptp client action set. | Boolean choice |

# 6.23 vpn pptp server configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save pptp server configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back pptp server configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save pptp server configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | enable_v4 | enable/disable PPTP server in IPv4 mode only. | Boolean choice |
| 5 | enable_v6 | enable/disable PPTP server in IPv4/IPv6 mode. | Boolean choice |
| 6 | Routing_Mode | Select Routing mode | |

| | | | Select Route Mode |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | start_address | PPTP server starting IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 8 | end_address | PPTP server ending IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 9 | ipv6_prefix | PPTP server IPv6 Prefix | String |
| 10 | ipv6_prefix_length | PPTP server IPv6 Prefix length | Unsigned integer |
| 11 | Authentication_type | Authentication type | Authentication type |
| 12 | pap_enable | PPTP server PAP authentication | Boolean choice |
| 13 | chap_enable | PPTP server CHAP authentication | Boolean choice |
| 14 | mschap_enable | PPTP server MSCHAP authentication | Boolean choice |
| 15 | mschapv2_enable | PPTP server MSCHAPV2 authentication | Boolean choice |
| 16 | Mppe40Enable | PPTP server Mppe40 | Boolean choice |
| 17 | Mppe128Enable | PPTP server Mppe128 | Boolean choice |
| 18 | MppeStatefulEnable | PPTP server MppeStateful | Boolean choice |
| 19 | UserTimeOut | PPTP server User TimeOut | Radius client authentication timeout Type. |
| 20 | Enable_Netbios | Enable the Netbios | Boolean choice |
| 21 | Primary_Wins_Server | Enter primary Wins server Ip Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 22 | Secondary_Wins_Server | Secondary Wins server ip address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 6.24 vpn sslvpn portal-layouts add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save portal settings | |
| 2 | exit | Save portal settings and exit current mode | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back portal settings changes | |
| 4 | portal_name | Specify the portal name | String, Max 32 characters and no ' or empty space or " |
| 5 | profile_name | Specify the profile name | |

| | | | String, Max 32 characters and no ' or empty space or " |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | portal_title | Specify the portal title | String, Max 64 characters and no ' or empty space or " |
| 7 | banner_title | Specify the banner title | String, MAX 64 characters, ' is not supported; |
| 8 | banner_message | Specify the banner message | String, ' character is not supported; |
| 9 | display_banner | Specify whether the banner message should be displayed | Boolean choice |
| 10 | enable_httpmetatags | Specify whether the http meta tags should be enabled | Boolean choice |
| 11 | enable_activexwebcachecleaner | Specify whether the activex web cache cleaner should be enabled | Boolean choice |
| 12 | enable_vpntunnel | Specify whether the vpn tunnel should be enabled | Boolean choice |
| 13 | enable_portforwarding | Specify whether the port forwarding should be enabled | Boolean choice |

# 6.25 vpn sslvpn portal-layouts edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Edit sslvpn portal layout | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save portal settings | |
| 3 | exit | Save portal settings and exit current mode | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back portal settings changes | |
| 5 | profile_name | Specify the profile name | String, Max 32 characters and no ' or empty space or " |
| 6 | portal_title | Specify the portal title | String, Max 64 characters and no ' or empty space or " |
| 7 | banner_title | Specify the banner title | String, MAX 64 characters, ' is not supported; |
| 8 | banner_message | Specify the banner message | String, ' character is not supported; |
| 9 | display_banner | Specify whether the banner message should be displayed | Boolean choice |
| 10 | enable_httpmetatags | Specify whether the http meta tags should be enabled | Boolean choice |
| 11 | enable_activexwebcachecleaner | Specify whether the activex web cache cleaner should be enabled | Boolean choice |

| 12 | enable_vpntunnel | Specify whether the vpn tunnel should be enabled | Boolean choice |
| 13 | enable_portforwarding | Specify whether the port forwarding should be enabled | Boolean choice |

# 6.26 vpn sslvpn portal-layouts delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Delete sslvpn portal layout | Unsigned integer |

# 6.27 vpn sslvpn portforwarding appconfig add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save portforwarding Apps settings | |
| 2 | exit | Save portforwarding Apps settings and exit current mode | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back portforwarding Apps settings changes | |
| 4 | serverip | server ip address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 5 | port | server port | Port number |

# 6.28 vpn sslvpn portforwarding appconfig delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Delete an application configuration rule | Unsigned integer |

# 6.29 vpn sslvpn portforwarding hostconfig add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save portforwarding Host settings | |
| 2 | exit | Save portforwarding Host settings and exit current mode | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back portforwarding Host settings changes | |
| 4 | serverip | server ip address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 5 | domain_name | domain name | String, Max 128 characters and no ' or empty space or " |

# 6.30 vpn sslvpn portforwarding hostconfig delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Delete a host configuration rule | Unsigned integer |

# 6.31 vpn sslvpn resource add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save sslvpn resource settings | |
| 2 | exit | Save sslvpn resource settings and exit current mode | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back sslvpn resource settings changes | |
| 4 | resource_name | resource name | String, MAX 128 characters, ' is not supported; |
| 5 | service_type | service type | sslvpn resource |

# 6.32 vpn sslvpn resource configure add *<resource_name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<resource_name>* | Add an sslvpn resource object | String, MAX 128 characters, ' is not supported; |
| 2 | save | Save sslvpn resource object settings | |
| 3 | exit | Save sslvpn resource settings and exit current mode | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back sslvpn resource settings changes | |
| 5 | object_type | object type | sslvpn resource object type |
| 6 | object_address | object address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | mask_length | mask length | number in range of 1 to 32 |
| 8 | start_port | start port | Port number |
| 9 | end_port | end port | Port number |
| 10 | icmp | include icmp | source address type for users ip policy |

# 6.33 vpn sslvpn resource configure delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Delete an sslvpn resource object | Unsigned integer |

# 6.34 vpn sslvpn resource delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Delete an sslvpn resource | Unsigned integer |

# 6.35 vpn sslvpn policy add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save sslvpn policy settings | |
| 2 | exit | Save sslvpn policy settings and exit current mode | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back sslvpn policy settings changes | |
| 4 | policy_type | policy type | sslvpn policy type |
| 5 | policy_owner | policy owner | String |
| 6 | destination_objecttype | destination object type | sslvpn policy destination type |
| 7 | policy_name | policy name | String, ' character is not supported; |
| 8 | policy_address | policy address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 9 | policy_masklength | policy masklength | number in range of 1 to 32 |
| 10 | start_port | start port | Port number |
| 11 | end_port | end port | Port number |
| 12 | service_type | service type | sslvpn resource |
| 13 | resource_name | resource name | String, MAX 128 characters, ' is not supported; |
| 14 | policy_permission | policy permission | sslvpn policy type |
| 15 | icmp | include icmp traffic | source address type for users ip policy |

# 6.36 vpn sslvpn policy edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Edit an sslvpn policy | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save sslvpn policy settings | |
| 3 | exit | Save sslvpn policy settings and exit current mode | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back sslvpn policy settings changes | |
| 5 | policy_address | policy address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | policy_masklength | policy masklength | number in range of 1 to 32 |
| 7 | start_port | start port | Port number |
| 8 | end_port | end port | Port number |
| 9 | resource_name | resource name | String, MAX 128 characters, ' is not supported; |
| 10 | policy_permission | policy permission | sslvpn policy type |
| 11 | icmp | include icmp traffic | source address type for users ip policy |

# 6.37 vpn sslvpn policy delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Delete an sslvpn policy | Unsigned integer |

# 6.38 vpn sslvpn client

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save sslvpn client settings | |
| 2 | exit | Save sslvpn client settings and exit current mode | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back sslvpn client settings changes | |
| 4 | enable_fulltunnel | enable split tunnel | Boolean choice |
| 5 | dns_suffix | dns suffix | String |
| 6 | primary_dns | primary dns server | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | secondary_dns | secondary dns server | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | part is in the range 0-255 |
| 8 | begin_clientaddress | Client Address Range Begin | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 9 | end_clientaddress | Client Address Range End | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 10 | lcp_timeout | lcp timeout | Unsigned integer |

# 6.39 vpn sslvpn route add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save sslvpn route settings | |
| 2 | exit | Save sslvpn route settings and exit current mode | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back sslvpn route settings changes | |
| 4 | destination_network | destination network | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 5 | subnet_mask | subnet mask | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 6.40 vpn sslvpn route delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Delete sslvpn client route | Unsigned integer |

# 6.41 vpn ipsec policy configure *<name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<name>* | vpn policy configuration mode | String |
| 2 | save | Save vpn policy configuration changes. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back vpn policy configuration changes. | |
| 4 | exit | Save vpn policy configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 5 | general_policy_type | Setting policy manual or auto | vpn policy type |
| 6 | general_ike_version | Setting version ikev1 or ikev2 | IPsec VPN IKE Version |
| 7 | general_ip_protocol_version | Setting protocol version ipv4 or ipv6 | vpn protocol version |
| 8 | general_ipsec_mode | Setting ipsec mode for the vpn | |

| | | policy | VPN ipsec modes |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | general_select_local_gateway | Setting local gateway for the vpn policy | VPN gateway |
| 10 | general_remote_end_point_type | Set mode to IP address or Internet Name/FQDN of the remote gateway or client PC | vpn remote end point type |
| 11 | general_remote_end_point | The IP address or Internet Name/FQDN of the remote gateway or client PC. | |
| 12 | general_remote_end_point ip_address | The IP address of the remote gateway or client PC. | IPV4 or IPv6 address depending upon protocol selected IPV4 or IPV6 |
| 13 | general_remote_end_point fqdn | The IP address or Internet Name/FQDN of the remote gateway or client PC. | String |
| 14 | general_enable_mode_config | enable/disable mode config | Boolean choice |
| 15 | general_enable_netbios | enable/disable this to allow NetBIOS broadcasts to travel over the VPN tunnel. | Boolean choice |
| 16 | general_enable_rollover | enable/disable rollover | Boolean choice |
| 17 | general_protocol | Setting protocol esp or ah | IPsec VPN Protocol |
| 18 | general_enable_dhcp | enable/disable dhcp. | Boolean choice |
| 19 | general_redundant_vpn_gateway | enable/disable Redundant vpn gateway | Boolean choice |
| 20 | general_backup_policy_name | backup policy name | String |
| 21 | general_failback_time | Failback time to switch from back-up to primary | Unsigned integer |
| 22 | general_local_network_type | Select the IP addresses on the local side that will be part of the tunnel. This can be either a single IP address, several IP addresses in a range, an entire subnet, or any IP address that wants to connect | vpn network type |
| 23 | general_local_start_address | IP address from where the range needs to begin | IPV4 or IPv6 address depending upon protocol selected IPV4 or IPV6 |
| 24 | general_local_end_address | IP address where the range needs to end | IPV4 or IPv6 address depending upon protocol selected IPV4 or IPV6 |
| 25 | general_local_subnet_mask | Subnet mask of the subnet used | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD |

| | | | where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 26 | general_local_prefix_length | Prefix length of the ipv6 subnet used | IPv6 Prefix length |
| 27 | general_remote_network_type | Select the IP addresses on the remote side that will be part of the tunnel. This can be either a single IP address, several IP addresses in a range, an entire subnet, or any IP address that wants to connect | vpn network type |
| 28 | general_remote_start_address | IP address from where the range needs to begin | IPV4 or IPv6 address depending upon protocol selected IPV4 or IPV6 |
| 29 | general_remote_end_address | IP address where the range needs to end | IPV4 or IPv6 address depending upon protocol selected IPV4 or IPV6 |
| 30 | general_remote_subnet_mask | Subnet mask of the subnet used | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 31 | general_remote_prefix_length | Prefix length of the ipv6 subnet used | IPv6 Prefix length |
| 32 | general_enable_keepalive | enable/disable keepalive | Boolean choice |
| 33 | general_keepalive_sourceip | keepalive sourceip | IPV4 or IPv6 address depending upon protocol selected IPV4 or IPV6 |
| 34 | general_keepalive_destinationip | keepalive destinationip | IPV4 or IPv6 address depending upon protocol selected IPV4 or IPV6 |
| 35 | general_keepalive_detection_period | keepalive detection period | keepalive detection period in seconds |
| 36 | general_keepalive_failure_count | keepalive failure count | keepalive failure count |
| 37 | general_l2tp_mode | Setting l2tp mode as None(0) or Client(1) or Gateway(2) | IPsec L2tp Mode |
| 38 | manual_spi_in | Takes a hexadecimal value between 3 and 8 characters. | Takes a hexadecimal value between 3 and 8 characters |
| 39 | manual_spi_out | Takes a hexadecimal value between 3 and 8 characters. | Takes a hexadecimal value between 3 and 8 characters |

| 40 | manual_encryption_algorithm | The algorithm used to encrypt the data | vpn encryption algorithm |
|---|---|---|---|
| 41 | manual_key_length | The key length for the algorithm. | Unsigned integer |
| 42 | manual_encryption_key_in | Encryption key of the inbound policy. The length of the key depends on the algorithm chosen | String |
| 43 | manual_encryption_key_out | Encryption key of the outbound policy. The length of the key depends on the algorithm chosen. | String |
| 44 | manual_authentication_algorithm | Algorithm used to verify the integrity of the data. | vpn authentication algorithm |
| 45 | manual_authentication_key_in | This is the integrity key (for ESP with Integrity-mode) for the inbound policy and depends on the algorithm chosen | String |
| 46 | manual_authentication_key_out | This is the integrity key (for ESP with Integrity-mode) for the outbound policy and depends on the algorithm chosen | String |
| 47 | auto_phase1_exchange_mode | Setting IKE exchange Mode | VPN Exchange Mode |
| 48 | auto_phase1_enable_nat_traversal | Enabling/Disabling Nat traversal | Boolean choice |
| 49 | auto_phase1_nat_keepalive_frequecy | Setting IKE nat alive frequency | Unsigned integer |
| 50 | auto_phase1_local_identtype | Setting IKE local identifier type | IPsec VPN IKE local identifier type |
| 51 | auto_phase1_direction_type | Setting IKE direction type | IPsec VPN IKE direction Mode |
| 52 | auto_phase1_local_identifier | Setting IKE local identifier | String |
| 53 | auto_phase1_remote_identtype | Setting IKE remote identifier | IPsec VPN IKE local identifier type |
| 54 | auto_phase1_remote_identifier | Setting IKE remote identifier | String |
| 55 | auto_phase1_encryption_algorithm | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |
| 56 | auto_phase1_encryption_algorithm DES | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |
| 57 | auto_phase1_encryption_algorithm DES enable_DES | Enable DES encryption algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 58 | auto_phase1_encryption_algorithm 3DES | Setting IKE encryption | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | algorithm | |
| 59 | auto_phase1_encryption_algorithm 3DES enable_3DES *<3des>* | Enable 3DES encryption algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 60 | auto_phase1_encryption_algorithm AES-128 | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |
| 61 | auto_phase1_encryption_algorithm AES-128 enable_AES-128 | Enable AES-128 encryption algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 62 | auto_phase1_encryption_algorithm AES-192 | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |
| 63 | auto_phase1_encryption_algorithm AES-192 enable_AES-192 | Enable AES-192 encryption algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 64 | auto_phase1_encryption_algorithm AES-256 | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |
| 65 | auto_phase1_encryption_algorithm AES-256 enable_AES-256 | Enable AES-256 encryption algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 66 | auto_phase1_encryption_algorithm BLOWFISH | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |
| 67 | auto_phase1_encryption_algorithm BLOWFISH enable_BLOWFISH | Enable BLOWFISH encryption algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 68 | auto_phase1_encryption_algorithm BLOWFISH keylength | Enter BLOWFISH keylength | Unsigned integer |
| 69 | auto_phase1_encryption_algorithm CAST128 | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |
| 70 | auto_phase1_encryption_algorithm CAST128 enable_CAST128 | Enable CAST128 encryption algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 71 | auto_phase1_encryption_algorithm CAST128 keylength | Enter CAST128 keylength | Unsigned integer |
| 72 | auto_phase1_auth_algorithm | Setting IKE authentication algorithm | |
| 73 | auto_phase1_auth_algorithm MD5 | Setting IKE authentication algorithm | |
| 74 | auto_phase1_auth_algorithm MD5 enable_MD5 | Enable MD5 authentication algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 75 | auto_phase1_auth_algorithm SHA1 | Setting IKE authentication algorithm | |
| 76 | auto_phase1_auth_algorithm SHA1 enable_SHA1 | Enable SHA1 authentication algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 77 | auto_phase1_auth_algorithm SHA2-256 | Setting IKE authentication algorithm | |
| 78 | auto_phase1_auth_algorithm SHA2-256 enable_SHA2-256 | Enable SHA2-256 authentication algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 79 | auto_phase1_auth_algorithm SHA2-384 | Setting IKE authentication algorithm | |
| 80 | auto_phase1_auth_algorithm SHA2-384 enable_SHA2-384 | Enable SHA2-384 authentication algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 81 | auto_phase1_auth_algorithm SHA2-512 | Setting IKE authentication algorithm | |
| 82 | auto_phase1_auth_algorithm SHA2-512 enable_SHA2-512 | Enable SHA2-512 authentication algorithm | Boolean choice |

| 83 | auto_phase1_auth_method | Setting IKE authentication algorithm method | IPsec VPN IKE authentication algorithm method |
|----|----|----|----|
| 84 | auto_phase1_dh_group | Setting IKE Diffie-Hellman (DH) Group | IPsec VPN IKE Diffie-Hellman (DH) Group type |
| 85 | auto_phase1_sa_lifetime | Setting IKE SA lifetime in seconds | Unsigned integer |
| 86 | auto_phase1_pre_shared_key | Setting IKE pre shared key | String |
| 87 | auto_phase1_enable_dead_peer_detection | Enabling/Disabling dead peer detection | Boolean choice |
| 88 | auto_phase1_detection_period | Setting dead peer detection time period | Unsigned integer |
| 89 | auto_phase1_reconnect_failure_count | Setting dead peer detection failure count | Unsigned integer |
| 90 | auto_phase1_extended_authentication | setting extended authentication method | IPsec VPN IKE extended authentication method |
| 91 | auto_phase1_authentication_type | setting extended authentication type | IPsec VPN IKE extended authentication method |
| 92 | auto_phase1_xauth_username | Username for extended authentication | String |
| 93 | auto_phase1_xauth_password | Password for extended authentication | String |
| 94 | auto_phase2_sa_lifetime | vpn auto policy phase2 configure | |
| 95 | auto_phase2_sa_lifetime seconds | Setting IKE SA lifetime in seconds | Unsigned integer |
| 96 | auto_phase2_sa_lifetime bytes | Setting IKE SA lifetime in bytes | Unsigned integer |
| 97 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |
| 98 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm DES | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |
| 99 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm DES enable_DES | Enable DES encryption algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 100 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm 3DES | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |
| 101 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm 3DES enable_3DES *<3des>* | Enable 3DES encryption algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 102 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm AES-128 | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |
| 103 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm AES-128 enable_AES-128 | Enable AES-128 encryption algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 104 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm AES-192 | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |

| 105 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm AES-192 enable_AES-192 | Enable AES-192 encryption algorithm | Boolean choice |
|---|---|---|---|
| 106 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm AES-256 | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |
| 107 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm AES-256 enable_AES-256 | Enable AES-256 encryption algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 108 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm TWOFISH-128 | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |
| 109 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm TWOFISH-128 enable_TWOFISH-128 | Enable TWOFISH-128 encryption algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 110 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm TWOFISH-192 | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |
| 111 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm TWOFISH-192 enable_TWOFISH-192 | Enable TWOFISH-192 encryption algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 112 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm TWOFISH-256 | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |
| 113 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm TWOFISH-256 enable_TWOFISH-256 | Enable TWOFISH-256 encryption algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 114 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm BLOWFISH | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |
| 115 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm BLOWFISH enable_BLOWFISH | Enable BLOWFISH encryption algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 116 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm BLOWFISH keylength | Enter BLOWFISH keylength | Unsigned integer |
| 117 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm CAST128 | Setting IKE encryption algorithm | |
| 118 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm CAST128 enable_CAST128 | Enable CAST128 encryption algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 119 | auto_phase2_encryption_algorithm CAST128 keylength | Enter CAST128 keylength | Unsigned integer |
| 120 | auto_phase2_auth_algorithm | Setting IKE authentication algorithm | |
| 121 | auto_phase2_auth_algorithm MD5 | Setting IKE authentication algorithm | |
| 122 | auto_phase2_auth_algorithm MD5 enable_MD5 | Enable MD5 authentication algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 123 | auto_phase2_auth_algorithm SHA1 | Setting IKE authentication algorithm | |
| 124 | auto_phase2_auth_algorithm SHA1 enable_SHA1 | Enable SHA1 authentication algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 125 | auto_phase2_auth_algorithm SHA2-256 | Setting IKE authentication algorithm | |
| 126 | auto_phase2_auth_algorithm SHA2-256 enable_SHA2-256 | Enable SHA2-256 authentication algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 127 | auto_phase2_auth_algorithm SHA2-384 | Setting IKE authentication algorithm | |
| 128 | auto_phase2_auth_algorithm SHA2-384 enable_SHA2-384 | Enable SHA2-384 authentication algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 129 | auto_phase2_auth_algorithm SHA2-224 | Setting IKE authentication | |

| | | algorithm | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 130 | auto_phase2_auth_algorithm SHA2-224 enable_SHA2-224 | Enable SHA2-224 authentication algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 131 | auto_phase2_auth_algorithm SHA2-512 | Setting IKE authentication algorithm | |
| 132 | auto_phase2_auth_algorithm SHA2-512 enable_SHA2-512 | Enable SHA2-512 authentication algorithm | Boolean choice |
| 133 | auto_phase2_enable_pfskeygroup | Enable/DIsable PFS key group | Boolean choice |
| 134 | auto_phase2_dh_group | Setting IKE Diffie-Hellman (DH) Group | IPsec VPN IKE Diffie-Hellman (DH) Group type |

# 6.42 vpn ipsec dhcp configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save vpn ipsec dhcp configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back vpn ipsec dhcp configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save vpn ipsec dhcp configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | start_address | Setting ipsec dhcp start address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 5 | end_address | Setting ipsec dhcp end address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | subnet_mask | Setting ipsec dhcp subnet mask | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 6.43 vpn ipsec policy enable *<name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<name>* | enable a vpn policy | String |

# 6.44 vpn ipsec policy disable *<name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<name>* | disable a vpn policy | String |

# 6.45 vpn ipsec policy delete *<name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|

| 1 | *<name>* | delete a vpn policy | String |

## 6.46 vpn ipsec policy connect *<name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<name>* | connect a vpn tunnel | String |

## 6.47 vpn ipsec policy drop *<name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<name>* | drop a vpn tunnel | String |

# Chapter 7. Configuration commands under branch DOT11

## 7.1 dot11 profile add *<profile_name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|-------------|-------------|---------------------|
| 1 | *<profile_name>* | 802.11 profile configuration mode. | String |
| 2 | save | Save profile configuration changes | |
| 3 | exit | Save profile configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | ssid | Set the 802.11 profile SSID. | String |
| 5 | broadcast-ssid | Enable or disable SSID broadcast. | Boolean choice |
| 6 | security_type | Set the profile security type. | 802.11 Security Types |
| 7 | wep | Set profile WEP options. | |
| 8 | wep authentication | Set WEP authentication type. | WEP Authentication Types |
| 9 | wep encryption | Set WEP encryption type. | WEP Encryption Types |
| 10 | wep key | Set WEP key. Not required if passphrase is set. | WEP key index type (1-4) String |
| 11 | wep passphrase | Set WEP passphrase to generate WEP key from. | WEP key index type (1-4) String |
| 12 | wpa | Set the WPA options. | |
| 13 | wpa authentication | Set WPA authentication type. | WPA Authentication Types |
| 14 | wpa encryption | Set WPA encryption type. | WPA Encryption Types |
| 15 | wpa wpa-password | WPA Password. Needed only if authentication is PSK | String |

## 7.2 dot11 profile edit *<profile_name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|-------------|-------------|---------------------|
| 1 | *<profile_name>* | 802.11 profile configuration mode. | String |
| 2 | save | Save profile configuration changes | |
| 3 | exit | Save profile configuration changes and exit current mode. | |

| 4 | ssid | Set the 802.11 profile SSID. | String |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5 | broadcast-ssid | Enable or disable SSID broadcast. | Boolean choice |
| 6 | security_type | Set the profile security type. | 802.11 Security Types |
| 7 | wep | Set profile WEP options. | |
| 8 | wep authentication | Set WEP authentication type. | WEP Authentication Types |
| 9 | wep encryption | Set WEP encryption type. | WEP Encryption Types |
| 10 | wep key | Set WEP key. Not required if passphrase is set. | WEP key index type (1-4) String |
| 11 | wep passphrase | Set WEP passphrase to generate WEP key from. | WEP key index type (1-4) String |
| 12 | wpa | Set the WPA options. | |
| 13 | wpa authentication | Set WPA authentication type. | WPA Authentication Types |
| 14 | wpa encryption | Set WPA encryption type. | WPA Encryption Types |
| 15 | wpa wpa-password | WPA Password. Needed only if authentication is PSK | String |

# 7.3 dot11 radius configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save radius configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back radius configuration changes | |
| 3 | exit | Save ACL configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | primary_server | Set Radius Primary authentication Server. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 5 | secondary_server | Set Radius Seconadry authentication Server. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | port | Set port number. | number in range of 0 to 65535 |
| 7 | secret | Set secret key for radius . | String |
| 8 | timeout | Set timeout for radius client. | Radius client authentication timeout Type. |
| 9 | retries | Authentication retries limit to | |

| | | radius server. | Radius client authentication timeout Type. |
|---|---|---|---|

## 7.4 dot11 profile delete *<profile_name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<profile_name>* | Delete an 802.11 profile. | String |

## 7.5 dot11 accesspoint configure *<ap_name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<ap_name>* | 802.11 access point configuration mode | String |
| 2 | save | Save AP configuration changes | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back AP configuration changes | |
| 4 | exit | Save AP configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 5 | profile | Set the 802.11 profile the AP will use. | String |
| 6 | wlan_partition | Enable or Disable wlan_partition. | Boolean choice |
| 7 | scheduleControl | Enable or Disable schedule control. | Boolean choice |
| 8 | enable_active_time | Setting time. | Boolean choice |
| 9 | start | Setting the time limits. | |
| 10 | stop | Setting the time limits. | |
| 11 | start hour | Setting the time limits. | H(1-12) using 12 hour clock |
| 12 | stop hour | Setting the time limits. | H(1-12) using 12 hour clock |
| 13 | start minute | Setting the time limits. | minute in the format MM(00-59) |
| 14 | stop minute | Setting the time limits. | minute in the format MM(00-59) |
| 15 | start meridian | Setting the time limits. | Schedule Meridiem Types. |
| 16 | stop meridian | Setting the time limits. | Schedule Meridiem Types. |

## 7.6 dot11 accesspoint delete *<ap_name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<ap_name>* | Delete an 802.11 access point. | String |

## 7.7 dot11 accesspoint disable *<ap_name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<ap_name>* | Disable an 802.11 access point. | String |

## 7.8 dot11 accesspoint enable *<ap_name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<ap_name>* | Enable an 802.11 access point. | String |

## 7.9 dot11 radio configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save radio configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back radio configuration changes | |
| 3 | exit | Save radio configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | channel | Set the channel used by radio. | Dot11 Radio Channels. |
| 5 | default-transmit-power | Set default trans power for APs using this radio. | Dot11 Radio default transmit power. |
| 6 | operating_freqency | Set dot11 radio operating frequency. | Dot11 Radio operating frequency band |
| 7 | 2.4mode | Set dot11 radio mode. | Dot11 Radio Mode |
| 8 | transmission_rate | Set Transmission Rate for the radio. | Dot11 Radio Transmission Rate |
| 9 | channel_spacing | Set channel spacing for the radio. | Radio Channel Spacing. |
| 10 | control_side_band | Set contol band for radio. | Dot11 Radio control band |

## 7.10 dot11 radio advanced configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save advanced AP configuration changes | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back advanced AP configuration changes | |
| 3 | exit | Save advanced AP configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | beacon_interval | Set the time between beacon transmissions (in milliseconds). | Dot11 BEACON Interval. |
| 5 | dtim_interval | Set the interval between delivery traffic indication message. | Dot11 Dtim Interval. |

| 6 | rts_threshold | Set the Request to Send (RTS) threshold. | Dot11 Rts thresold Interval. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | fragmentation_threshold | Set the maximum length of the frame. | Dot11 Fragmentation Interval. |
| 8 | preamble_mode | Set the 802.11b preamble type to be prepended to every frame | 802.11b Preamble Types |
| 9 | protection_mode | Enable/disable RTS/CTS handshake before packet transmission. | RTSCTS Protection mode |
| 10 | short_retry_limit | Set the retry limit for frame retransmission on transmission failure. | 802.11 Retry Limit |
| 11 | long_retry_limit | Set the retry limit for frame retransmission on transmission failure. | 802.11 Retry Limit |
| 12 | power_save_enable | Enable/Disable power save mode . | Boolean choice |

# 7.11 dot11 accesspoint wps configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save WPS configuration changes | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back WPS configuration changes | |
| 3 | exit | Save WPS configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | access_point | Acess point. | String |
| 5 | wps_status | WPS status. | WPS status |
| 6 | configure_via_pin | configure WPS via PIN. | Boolean choice |
| 7 | configure_via_pbc | configure WPS via PBC. | Boolean choice |
| 8 | station_pin | Set PIN for WPS config. | String |

# 7.12 dot11 accesspoint ACL configure *<ap_name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<ap_name>* | 802.11 AP ACL configuration mode. | String |
| 2 | save | Save AP ACL configuration changes. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back AP ACL configuration changes | |
| 4 | exit | Save AP ACL configuration changes and exit current mode. | |

| 5 | acl_policy | Set accesspoint ACL Policy. | Accesspoint ACL Policy type |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | mac_address | Set accesspoint ACL Policy. | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |

# Chapter 8. Configuration commands under branch SYSTEM

## 8.1 system NT-Domain-Settings

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save NT Domain configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save NT Domain configuration changes and exit. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back configuration changes | |
| 4 | Authentication_Server_1 | Set primary server IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 5 | Authentication_Server_2 | Set Second alternative server IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | Authentication_Server_3 | Set third alternative server IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | workgroup | Set NT Domain Workgroup | String |
| 8 | second_workgroup | Set second alternative Workgroup | String |
| 9 | third_workgroup | Set Third alternative Workgroup | String |
| 10 | timeout | Set NT Domain server connection timeout. | Unsigned integer |
| 11 | retries | Set NT Domain server connection retry attempts. | Unsigned integer |
| 12 | first_admin_name | Set NT Domain first server admin name | String |
| 13 | first_admin_passwd | Set NT Domain first server admin password | String |
| 14 | first_admin_hostname | Set NT Domain first server admin hostname | String |
| 15 | second_admin_name | Set NT Domain second server admin name | String |
| 16 | second_admin_passwd | Set NT Domain second server admin password | String |
| 17 | second_admin_hostname | Set NT Domain second server admin hostname | String |
| 18 | third_admin_name | Set NT Domain third server admin name | String |

| 19 | third_admin_passwd | Set NT Domain third server admin password | String |
|----|----|----|----|
| 20 | third_admin_hostname | Set NT Domain third server admin hostname | String |
| 21 | serverCheck | Check the reachability of configured servers. | |

# 8.2 system Active-Directory-Settings

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | save | Save Active Directory Configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save Active Directory configuration changes and exit. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back configuration changes | |
| 4 | Authentication_Server_1 | Set primary server IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 5 | Authentication_Server_2 | Set second alternative server IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | Authentication_Server_3 | Set third alternative server IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | Active_Directory_Domain | Set Active Directory Domain | String |
| 8 | Second_Active_Directory_Domain | Set Second Alternative Active Directory Domain | String |
| 9 | Third_Active_Directory_Domain | Set Third Alternative Active Directory Domain | String |
| 10 | timeout | Set Active Directory domain connection timeout. | Unsigned integer |
| 11 | retries | Set Active Directory connection retry attempts. | Unsigned integer |
| 12 | first_admin_name | Set Active Directory first server admin name | String |
| 13 | first_admin_passwd | Set Active Directory first server admin password | String |
| 14 | first_admin_hostname | Set Active Directory first server admin hostname | String |
| 15 | second_admin_name | Set Active Directory second server admin name | String |
| 16 | second_admin_passwd | Set Active Directory second server admin password | String |
| 17 | second_admin_hostname | Set Active Directory second server admin | String |

| | | hostname | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 18 | third_admin_name | Set Active Directory third server admin name | String |
| 19 | third_admin_passwd | Set Active Directory third server admin password | String |
| 20 | third_admin_hostname | Set Active Directory third server admin hostname | String |
| 21 | serverCheck | Check the reachability of configured servers. | |

# 8.3 system LDAP_Settings

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save LDAP configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save LDAP configuration changes and exit. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back configuration changes | |
| 4 | Authentication_Server_1 | Set primary server IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 5 | Authentication_Server_2 | Set second alternative server IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | Authentication_Server_3 | Set third alternative server IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | LDAP_Base_DN | Set LDAP Base DN | String |
| 8 | Second_LDAP_Base_DN | Set second alternative LDAP Base DN | String |
| 9 | Third_LDAP_Base_DN | Set Third alternative LDAP Base DN | String |
| 10 | LDAPAttribute1 | Set LDAP Attribute 1 | String |
| 11 | LDAPAttribute2 | Set LDAP Attribute 2 | String |
| 12 | LDAPAttribute3 | Set LDAP Attribute 3 | String |
| 13 | LDAPAttribute4 | Set LDAP Attribute 4 | String |
| 14 | timeout | Set LDAP server connection timeout. | Unsigned integer |
| 15 | retries | Set LDAP server connection retry attempts. | Unsigned integer |
| 16 | first_admin_name | Set LDAP first server admin name | String |
| 17 | first_admin_passwd | Set LDAP first server admin | |

| | | password | String |
|---|---|---|---|
| 18 | second_admin_name | Set LDAP second server admin name | String |
| 19 | second_admin_passwd | Set LDAP second server admin password | String |
| 20 | third_admin_name | Set LDAP third server admin name | String |
| 21 | third_admin_passwd | Set LDAP third server admin password | String |
| 22 | serverCheck | Check the reachability of configured servers. | |

# 8.4 system POP3_Settings POP3_Server_Configuration

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save POP3 configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save POP3 configuration changes and exit. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back configuration changes | |
| 4 | Authentication_Server_1 | Set primary server. | String |
| 5 | Authentication_Server_2 | Set secondary server. | String |
| 6 | Authentication_Server_3 | Set optional server. | String |
| 7 | Authentication_Port_1 | Set port for primary server | Port number |
| 8 | Authentication_Port_2 | Set port for secondary server | Port number |
| 9 | Authentication_Port_3 | Set port for optional server | Port number |
| 10 | SSL_Enable_1 | Enable SSL for primary server. | Boolean choice |
| 11 | SSL_Enable_2 | Enable SSL for secondary server. | Boolean choice |
| 12 | SSL_Enable_3 | Enable SSL for optional server. | Boolean choice |
| 13 | CA_File_1 | CAFILE for primary server. | String |
| 14 | CA_File_2 | CAFILE for secondary server. | String |
| 15 | CA_File_3 | CAFILE for optional server. | String |
| 16 | serverCheck | Check the reachability of configured servers. | |

# 8.5 system POP3_Settings POP3_Trusted_CA

| S.No | Command | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|

| | Name | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | exit | Exit POP3_Trusted_CA. | |
| 2 | add | Add a certificate. | String<br>IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 3 | delete | Delete a certificate. | String |

# 8.6 system logging ipv4 configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save logging configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save logging configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back logging configuration changes. | |
| 4 | lan_wan_accept_packet_logs | lan to wan accepted Pkts Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |
| 5 | lan_wan_drop_packet_logs | lan to wan dropped Pkts Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |
| 6 | wan_lan_accept_packet_logs | wan to lan accepted Pkts logs Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |
| 7 | wan_lan_drop_packet_logs | wan to lan dropped Pkts logs Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |
| 8 | wan_dmz_accept_packet_logs | wan to dmz accepted Pkts logs Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |
| 9 | wan_dmz_drop_packet_logs | wan to dmz dropped Pkts logs Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |
| 10 | dmz_wan_accept_packet_logs | dmz to wan accepted Pkts logs Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |
| 11 | dmz_wan_drop_packet_logs | dmz to wan dropped Pkts logs Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |
| 12 | dmz_lan_accept_packet_logs | dmz to lan accepted Pkts logs Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |
| 13 | dmz_lan_drop_packet_logs | dmz to lan dropped Pkts logs Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |
| 14 | lan_dmz_accept_packet_logs | lan to dmz accepted Pkts logs Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |
| 15 | lan_dmz_drop_packet_logs | lan to dmz dropped Pkts logs Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |
| 16 | unicast_traffic_logs | All Unicast Traffic logs Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |
| 17 | broadcast_or_multicast_traffic_logs | All Broadcast/Multicast Traffic logs Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |
| 18 | source_mac_filter_logs | Source mac filter logs Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |
| 19 | bandwidth_limit_logs | Bandwidth Limit logs Enable/Disable | |

| | | | Boolean choice |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20 | ftp_logs | FTP logs Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |
| 21 | icmp_redirect_logs | Redirected ICMP Packets logs Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |
| 22 | log_invalid_packet | Log invalid packet Enable/Disable | Boolean choice |

# 8.7 system logging facility configure *<facility>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<facility>* | System logging facility configuration mode. | Logging Facility Type. |
| 2 | save | Save log Facility configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save log facility configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back log Facility configuration changes. | |
| 5 | level_options_set | Set level options. This command can be run multiple times in this view to set different level options. | Logging Facility Type. Logging Level Options Type. Boolean choice |

# 8.8 system logging remote configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save remoteLogging configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save remote logging configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back remote logging configuration changes. | |
| 4 | log_identifier | Set the log identifier prefixed to both, e-mail and Syslog messages. | String |
| 5 | email_logs_enable | Set whether or not system emails scheduled logs. | Boolean choice |
| 6 | email_server | Set options for emailing of logs. | String |
| 7 | return_email | Set email address SMTP server replies are sent. | String |
| 8 | send_to_email | Set email address where logs and alerts will be sent. | String |
| 9 | smtp_auth | Set SMTP authentication details. | |

| 10 | smtp_auth type | Set SMTP authentication types. | SMTP Authentication Types. |
|----|----------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 11 | smtp_auth username | Set SMTP authentication username (for plain and CRAM-MD5 auth). | String |
| 12 | smtp_auth password | Set SMTP authentication password (for plain and CRAM-MD5 auth). | String |
| 13 | identd_from_smtp_server_enable | Enable/Diable to identd from smtp server. | Boolean choice |
| 14 | schedule | Set schedule for sending log by email. | |
| 15 | schedule unit | Set schedule unit. | Schedule Unit Types. |
| 16 | schedule day | Set schedule day. | Schedule Day Types. |
| 17 | schedule time | Set schedule time. | Schedule Time Units Types. |
| 18 | schedule meridiem | Set schedule meridiem. | Schedule Meridiem Types. |
| 19 | syslog_server | syslog | |
| 20 | syslog_server server_name1 | server1 | |
| 21 | syslog_server server_name2 | server2 | |
| 22 | syslog_server server_name3 | server3 | |
| 23 | syslog_server server_name4 | server4 | |
| 24 | syslog_server server_name5 | server5 | |
| 25 | syslog_server server_name6 | server6 | |
| 26 | syslog_server server_name7 | server7 | |
| 27 | syslog_server server_name8 | server8 | |
| 28 | syslog_server server_name1 enable | Boolean Choice Y/N | Boolean choice |
| 29 | syslog_server server_name1 name | Set Syslog server. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 30 | syslog_server server_name1 severity | Set Syslog severity. | syslog server severity types |
| 31 | syslog_server server_name1 facility | Set Syslog facility. | syslog server facility ID types |
| 32 | syslog_server server_name2 enable | Boolean Choice Y/N | Boolean choice |
| 33 | syslog_server server_name2 name | Set Syslog server. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 34 | syslog_server server_name2 severity | Set Syslog severity. | syslog server severity types |
| 35 | syslog_server server_name2 facility | Set Syslog facility. | syslog server facility ID types |

| 36 | syslog_server server_name3 enable | Boolean Choice Y/N | Boolean choice |
|---|---|---|---|
| 37 | syslog_server server_name3 name | Set Syslog server. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 38 | syslog_server server_name3 severity | Set Syslog severity. | syslog server severity types |
| 39 | syslog_server server_name3 facility | Set Syslog facility. | syslog server facility ID types |
| 40 | syslog_server server_name4 enable | Boolean Choice Y/N | Boolean choice |
| 41 | syslog_server server_name4 name | Set Syslog server. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 42 | syslog_server server_name4 severity | Set Syslog severity. | syslog server severity types |
| 43 | syslog_server server_name4 facility | Set Syslog facility. | syslog server facility ID types |
| 44 | syslog_server server_name5 enable | Boolean Choice Y/N | Boolean choice |
| 45 | syslog_server server_name5 name | Set Syslog server. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 46 | syslog_server server_name5 severity | Set Syslog severity. | syslog server severity types |
| 47 | syslog_server server_name5 facility | Set Syslog facility. | syslog server facility ID types |
| 48 | syslog_server server_name6 enable | Boolean Choice Y/N | Boolean choice |
| 49 | syslog_server server_name6 name | Set Syslog server. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 50 | syslog_server server_name6 severity | Set Syslog severity. | syslog server severity types |
| 51 | syslog_server server_name6 facility | Set Syslog facility. | syslog server facility ID types |
| 52 | syslog_server server_name7 enable | Boolean Choice Y/N | Boolean choice |
| 53 | syslog_server server_name7 name | Set Syslog server. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 54 | syslog_server server_name7 severity | Set Syslog severity. | syslog server severity types |
| 55 | syslog_server server_name7 facility | Set Syslog facility. | syslog server facility ID types |

| 56 | syslog_server server_name8 enable | Boolean Choice Y/N | Boolean choice |
|----|----------------------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| 57 | syslog_server server_name8 name | Set Syslog server. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 58 | syslog_server server_name8 severity | Set Syslog severity. | syslog server severity types |
| 59 | syslog_server server_name8 facility | Set Syslog facility. | syslog server facility ID types |

# 8.9 system logging ipv6 configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save ipv6 logging configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save ipv6 logging configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back ipv6 logging configuration changes. | |
| 4 | lan_wan_accept_enable | Enable/Disable logging for the LAN to WAN Accept packets | Boolean choice |
| 5 | lan_wan_drop_enable | Enable/Disable logging for the LAN to WAN Dropped packets | Boolean choice |
| 6 | wan_lan_accept_enable | Enable/Disable logging for the WAN to LAN Accept packets | Boolean choice |
| 7 | wan_lan_drop_enable | Enable/Disable logging for the WAN to LAN Dropped packets | Boolean choice |

# 8.10 system Radius-Settings

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save RADIUS configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save RADIUS configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back configuration changes | |
| 4 | primary-radius-server | Set Primary RADIUS server IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 5 | secondary-radius-server | Set Secondary RADIUS server IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | optional-radius-server | Set Optional RADIUS server IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | primary-server-authentication-port | Set Primary RADIUS server port. | Port number |
| 8 | secondary-server-authentication-port | Set Secondary RADIUS server port. | Port number |

| 9 | optional-server-authentication-port | Set Optional RADIUS server port. | Port number |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | primary-server-secret | Set Primary RADIUS server secret. | String |
| 11 | secondary-server-secret | Set Secondary RADIUS server secret. | String |
| 12 | optional-server-secret | Set Optional RADIUS server secret. | String |
| 13 | primary-server-timeout | Set primary server connection timeout. | radius server connection timeout in seconds |
| 14 | secondary-server-timeout | Set secondary server connection timeout. | radius server connection timeout in seconds |
| 15 | optional-server-timeout | Set optional server connection timeout. | radius server connection timeout in seconds |
| 16 | primary-server-retries | Set primary server connection retry attempts. | radius server retries attemps. |
| 17 | secondary-server-retries | Set secondary server connection retry attempts. | radius server retries attemps. |
| 18 | optional-server-retries | Set optional server connection retry attempts. | radius server retries attemps. |
| 19 | serverCheck | Check the reachability of configured servers. | |

# 8.11 system remote_management https configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | save access Management changes for https. | |
| 2 | exit | Save access Management changes for https and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back Remote Mgmt changes. | |
| 4 | enable | Enable/disable remote mgmt over https. | Boolean choice |
| 5 | type | Enable/disable remote mgmt over https. | Unsigned integer |
| 6 | from_address | Set the starting IP in case of range, and the IP to be allowed access in case of granting access to a particular machine | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | end_address | Set the Ending IP in case of range. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 8 | port | Set the port you want to use for HTTP. | Unsigned integer |
| 9 | enable_remote_snmp | Enable/disable remote snmp. | |

| | | | Boolean choice |
|---|---|---|---|

# 8.12 system remote_management telnet configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | save access Management changes for telnet. | |
| 2 | exit | Save access Management changes for telnet and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back Remote Mgmt changes. | |
| 4 | enable | Enable/disable remote mgmt over telnet. | Boolean choice |
| 5 | type | The kind of access you want to allow. | Unsigned integer |
| 6 | from_address | Set the starting IP in case of range, and the IP to be allowed access in case of granting access to a particular machine | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | to_address | Set the Ending IP in case of range. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 8.13 system snmp trap configure *<agent_ip>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<agent_ip>* | SNMP trap configuration mode. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 2 | save | Save SNMP trap configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save SNMP trap configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back snmp configuration changes. | |
| 5 | agent | The IP address of the SNMP agent. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | snmp_version | Snmp Version v1/v2/v3 | String |
| 7 | port | SNMP trap port the trap messages will be sent to. | Port number |
| 8 | community | The community string to which the agent belongs. Most agents are configured to listen for traps in the Public community | String |

# 8.14 system snmp trap delete *<agent_ip>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|

| 1 | *<agent_ip>* | Delete a SNMP trap configuration. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|

# 8.15 system snmp users configure *<user>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<user>* | SNMP v3 User list configuration changes | snmpv3uers list user type |
| 2 | save | Save SNMP trap configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | save SNMP v3 Users configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back SNMP v3 Users configuration changes. | |
| 5 | security_level | authentication and privacy settings . | snmp security level type for snmpv3users list |
| 6 | authentication_algo | choose between MD5 or SHA authentication | snmpv3uers list authentication algorithm type |
| 7 | privacy_algorithm | DES-56 privacy is available for the authentication negotiation | snmpv3uers list privacy algorithm type |
| 8 | authentication_password | shared authentication password with the SNMPv3 user. | String |
| 9 | privacy_password | shared privacy password with the SNMPv3 user | String |

# 8.16 system snmp sys configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save SNMP system configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back snmp configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save SNMP system configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | sys-contact | Set system contact information. | String |
| 5 | sys-location | Set system location information. | String |
| 6 | sys-name | Set system name information. | String |

# 8.17 system snmp access add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save SNMP access control configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save SNMP access configuration changes and exit | |

| | | current mode. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | cancel | Roll back snmp configuration changes. | |
| 4 | agent | The IP address of the SNMP agent. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 5 | subnet_mask | The network mask used to determine the list of allowed SNMP managers. To allow any IP on the network to manager the device enter 255.255.255.0. For a specific host, enter 255.255.255.255. To allow global access, enter 0.0.0.0. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | accessType | SNMP trap port the trap messages will be sent to. | String |
| 7 | community | The community string to which the agent belongs. Most agents are configured to listen for traps in the Public community | String |

# 8.18 system snmp access edit *<rowid>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<rowid>* | snmp configuration mode | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save SNMP access control configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save SNMP access configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back snmp configuration changes. | |
| 5 | agent | The IP address of the SNMP agent. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | subnet_mask | The network mask used to determine the list of allowed SNMP managers. To allow any IP on the network to manager the device enter 255.255.255.0. For a specific host, enter 255.255.255.255. To allow global access, enter 0.0.0.0. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | accessType | SNMP trap port the trap messages will be sent to. | String |
| 8 | community | The community string to which the agent belongs. Most agents are configured to listen for traps in the Public community | String |

# 8.19 system snmp access delete *<rowid>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<rowid>* | snmp access configuration mode | Unsigned integer |

# 8.20 system switch_settings power_saving configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save powerMode configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save power mode configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back content Filtering ower mode configuration changes. | |
| 4 | link_status | Enable/Disable Link status | Boolean choice |
| 5 | cable_length | enable/disable Cable Length | Boolean choice |

# 8.21 system switch_settings jumbo_frame configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save jumbo frame configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save jumbo frame configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back jumbo frame configuration changes. | |
| 4 | jumbo_frame | Enable/Disable jumbo frame | Boolean choice |

# 8.22 system admin_setting configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save system admin changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back admin configuration changes. | |
| 4 | System_name | | String |

# 8.23 system time configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save time configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save time configuration changes and current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back time configuration changes. | |
| 4 | time_zone | Specify timezone | Timezones |
| 5 | enable_daylight_saving | Specify whether you want to enable daylight saving | Boolean choice |
| 6 | configure_ntp_servers | Specify whether to use ntpp servers or user will set | |

| | | date and time | Boolean choice |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | use_default_servers | Specify whether to use system default NTP servers or custom NTP servers. | Boolean choice |
| 8 | primary_ntp_server | Set Primary NTP server. | String |
| 9 | secondary_ntp_server | Set Secondary NTP server | String |
| 10 | ntp_year | Set year for the date | Year |
| 11 | ntp_month | Set month for the date | Month in the format MM(01-12) |
| 12 | ntp_day | Set Day for the date | Day in the format DD(01-31) |
| 13 | ntp_hour | Set hour for the date | HH(00-23) using 24 hour clock |
| 14 | ntp_minutes | Set minutes for the date | minute in the format MM(00-59) |
| 15 | ntp_seconds | Set seconds for the date | Second in the format SS(00-59) |
| 16 | ntp_sync_interval | Set sync interval (in minutes) | Unsigned integer |

# 8.24 system traffic_meter configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save traffic meter configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save traffic meter configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back traffic meter configuration changes. | |
| 4 | enable | Enable/Disable the traffic meter status | Boolean choice |
| 5 | limit_type | Set traffic Limit Type 0(No limit), 1(Download only), 2(Both Directions) | traffic meter types |
| 6 | monthly_limit | Set the monthly limit value of the traffic meter | Unsigned integer |
| 7 | increase_limit_enable | Enable/Disable status of increase limit of the traffic meter option | Boolean choice |
| 8 | increase_limit_by | Set the value to increase limit of the traffic meter | Unsigned integer |
| 9 | counter | set traffic counter as either specific time or restart counter now | traffic counter type |
| 10 | time_hour | set hours for restart time | HH(00-23) using 24 hour clock |

| 11 | time_minute | set minutes for restart time | minute in the format MM(00-59) |
|----|-------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 12 | day_of_month | set day of month | Calendar day of month |
| 13 | send_email_report | Enable/Disable send email report | Boolean choice |
| 14 | block_type | Set block Traffic type 0(block all traffic) 1(block all traffic except email) | block traffic type. |
| 15 | send_email_alert | Enable/Disable send email alert | Boolean choice |

# 8.25 system usb usb1 configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save Configurable WAN settings. | |
| 2 | exit | Save configurable WAN settings and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back Configurable WAN settings changes. | |
| 4 | enable | Enable USB1 | Boolean choice |
| 5 | printer_enable | Enable printer usb | Boolean choice |
| 6 | Storage_enable | Enable Storage USB | Boolean choice |
| 7 | usb_type | Select the USB type 3G_USB_ADAPTOR/USB_Disc | usb device type |

# 8.26 system usb usb2 configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save USB1 Settings settings. | |
| 2 | exit | Save USB2 settings and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back Configurable WAN settings changes. | |
| 4 | enable | Enable USB2 | Boolean choice |
| 5 | printer_enable | Enable printer | Boolean choice |
| 6 | Storage_enable | Enable USB2 | Boolean choice |
| 7 | usb_type | Select the USB type 3G_USB_ADAPTOR/USB_Disc | usb device type |

# 8.27 system usb shareport_vlan configure *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | SharePort on vlan configuration. | Unsigned integer |

| 2 | save | Save SharePort on vlan settings. | |
|---|------|----------------------------------|---|
| 3 | exit | Save shareport on vlan settings and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back shareport on vlan changes. | |
| 5 | printer_sharing | Enable printer | Boolean choice |
| 6 | storage_sharing | Enable USB2 | Boolean choice |

# 8.28 system group add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save system group configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save system group configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back system group configuration changes. | |
| 4 | groupname | Enter the Group Name here | String |
| 5 | description | Enter a brief description of the group here | String |
| 6 | Privilege_Type | Select the privilege type for the group. | |
| 7 | Privilege_Type Admin | Adds ADMIN privilege to the group | Boolean choice |
| 8 | Privilege_Type sslvpn | Adds sslvpn privilege to the group | Boolean choice |
| 9 | Privilege_Type L2TP | Adds L2TP privilege to the group | Boolean choice |
| 10 | Privilege_Type PPTP | Adds PPTP privilege to the group | Boolean choice |
| 11 | Privilege_Type Xauth | Adds Xauth privilege to the group | Boolean choice |
| 12 | Privilege_Type Guest | Adds Guest privilege to the group | Boolean choice |
| 13 | Privilege_Type Captive_Portal | Adds captive portal privilege to the group | Boolean choice |
| 14 | grouptimeOut | Enter the time out for the group | idle timeout value for user. |
| 15 | SSLVPN_Settings | SSLVPN configuration for the the group. | String Supported authentication type |

# 8.29 system group edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | system groups edit mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save system group configuration changes. | |

| 3 | exit | Save system group configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | cancel | Roll back system group configuration changes. | |
| 5 | description | Enter a brief description of the group here | String |
| 6 | grouptimeOut | Enter the new time out for the group | idle timeout value for user. |
| 7 | portal_name | portal for the sslvpn the group. | String |

# 8.30 system group delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | system groups delete mode. | Unsigned integer |

# 8.31 system users add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save system user configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save system user configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back system user configuration changes. | |
| 4 | username | Enter the username here | String |
| 5 | FirstName | Enter the user's first name here | String |
| 6 | LastName | Enter the user's last name here | String |
| 7 | password | Enter the password here | String |
| 8 | password_confirm | Re-Enter the password here | String |
| 9 | groupname | Enter the groupname here | String |
| 10 | enable_change_password | Enable/Disable change password for captive portal user | Boolean choice |

# 8.32 system users edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | system users edit mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save system user configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save system user configuration changes and exit current mode. | |

| 4 | cancel | Roll back system user configuration changes. | |
|---|--------|-----------------------------------------------|---|
| 5 | FirstName | Enter the user's first name here | String |
| 6 | LastName | Enter the user's last name here | String |
| 7 | change_password | Change user's password | String String String |
| 8 | enable_change_password | Enable/Disable change password for captive portal user | Boolean choice |

# 8.33 system users delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | system users delete mode. | Unsigned integer |

# 8.34 system group groupaccesscontrol configure *<group_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<group_id>* | group access control configuration | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save group access control configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save group access control configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back group access control configuration changes. | |
| 5 | deny_login | deny login | Boolean choice |
| 6 | deny_login_wan | deny login wan | Boolean choice |
| 7 | allow_login_from_defined_ips | login from ip | Boolean choice |
| 8 | allow_login_from_defined_browsers | login from browser | Boolean choice |

# 8.35 system group access_control_browser add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save group access control browser configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save group access control browser configuration changes and exit current mode. | |

| 3 | cancel | Roll back group access control browser configuration changes. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | group_id | group id | Unsigned integer |
| 5 | browser_name | browser name | Supported browsers |

# 8.36 system group access_control_browser delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Delete a browser from Access Control browsers list | Unsigned integer |

# 8.37 system group access_control_ip add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save group access control ip configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save group access control ip configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back group access control ip configuration changes. | |
| 4 | group_id | group id | Unsigned integer |
| 5 | address_type | address type | source address type for users ip policy |
| 6 | source_address | Set the source address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | mask_length | Set the source network mask length | number in range of 1 to 32 |

# 8.38 system group access_control_ip delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Delete an ip from Access Control ips list | Unsigned integer |

# Chapter 9. Configuration commands under branch UTIL

## 9.1 util system_check ping *<ip_address>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<ip_address>* | Ping an Internet Address. | String |

## 9.2 util system_check dns_lookup *<dns>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<dns>* | To retrieve the IP address of a Web, FTP, Mail or any other Server on the Internet | String |

## 9.3 util system_check traceroute *<ip_address>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<ip_address>* | display all the routers present between the destination IP address and this router | String |

## 9.4 util system_check capturePackets start *<interface>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<interface>* | Start the packet capture | String |

## 9.5 util system_check capturePackets download *<fileName>* *<ipAddr>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<fileName> <ipAddr>* | Download the packet capture to the host machine | FileName string IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

## 9.6 util dbglog_download *<fileName>* *<ipAddr>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<fileName> <ipAddr>* | Download Dbglogs to the host machine | FileName string |

| | | | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|

# 9.7 util usb_test *<ipAddr> <fileName>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<ipAddr> <fileName>* | To test the USB. | String<br>FileName string |

# 9.8 util enable_auto_backup *<status>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<status>* | Enable/Disable Auto Backup support | Boolean choice |

# 9.9 util enable_config_encryp *<status>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<status>* | Enable/Disable Configuration encryption support | Boolean choice |

# 9.10 util watchdog_disable *<status>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<status>* | Disable/Enable watchdog timer | Boolean choice |

# Chapter 10. Configuration commands under branch LICENSE

## 10.1 license list

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | list | List all licenses configured on the device | |
| 2 | activate | Activate a license on the device | |

## 10.2 license activate *<activationKey>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<activationKey>* | activate a license on the device. | Takes a string value that has only AtoZ, atoz and 0to9 characters only |
| 2 | list | List all licenses configured on the device | |
| 3 | activate | Activate a license on the device | |

# Chapter 11. Configuration commands under branch NET

## 11.1 net ipv6_tunnel six_to_four configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save sixToFour Tunnel configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save sixToFour Tunnel configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back sixToFourTunnel configuration changes. | |
| 4 | automatic_tunneling_enable | enable/disable automatic tunneling which will allow traffic from a LAN IPv6 network to be tunneled through a WAN IPv4 network to reach an IPV6 network. | Boolean choice |

## 11.2 net bandwidth profile enable *<enable>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<enable>* | It allows to enable/disable bandwidth profiles. | Boolean choice |

## 11.3 net bandwidth profile add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save bandwidth profile configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save bandwidth Profile configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back bandwidth Profile configuration changes. | |
| 4 | name | Unique Profile Name. | String |
| 5 | policytype | Policy Type, either Inbound or Outbound. | bandwidth policy type |
| 6 | type | Profile Type, either Priority or Rate. | bandwidth profile type |
| 7 | priority | Priority. | bandwidth priority type |
| 8 | minimum_rate | Minimum Bandwidth provided by user. | Minimum bandwidth rate 0-Max bandwidth Kbps |
| 9 | maximum_rate | Maximum Bandwidth provided by user. | Maximum |

| | | | bandwidth rate 100-100000 Kbps |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | Interface | Enter WAN interface(WAN1/WAN2) for Outbund Policy and LAN/VLAN (Use show net bandwidth profile interface_list command to see list)interface for Inbound Bandwidth Profile | String |

# 11.4 net bandwidth profile edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | It allows to edit a bandwidth profile. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save bandwidth profile configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save bandwidth Profile configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back bandwidth Profile configuration changes. | |
| 5 | name | Unique Profile Name. | String |
| 6 | policytype | Policy Type, either Inbound or Outbound. | bandwidth policy type |
| 7 | type | Profile Type, either Priority or Rate. | bandwidth profile type |
| 8 | priority | Priority. | bandwidth priority type |
| 9 | minimum_rate | Minimum Bandwidth provided by user. | Minimum bandwidth rate 0-Max bandwidth Kbps |
| 10 | maximum_rate | Maximum Bandwidth provided by user. | Maximum bandwidth rate 100-100000 Kbps |
| 11 | Interface | Enter WAN interface(WAN1/WAN2) for Outbund Policy and LAN/VLAN (Use show net bandwidth profile interface_list command to see list)interface for Inbound Bandwidth Profile | String |

# 11.5 net bandwidth profile delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | It allows to delete a bandwidth profile. | Unsigned integer |

# 11.6 net bandwidth traffic_selector add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save Traffic Selector configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save Traffic Selector configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back Traffic Selector configuration changes. | |
| 4 | profile_name | Profile Name. | String |
| 5 | service_name | Service Name. | String |
| 6 | match_type | IP /MAC Address | traffic selector match type |
| 7 | ip_address | IP Address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 8 | subnet_mask | Subnet Mask. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 9 | mac_address | MAC Address | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 10 | port_name | Port Name | traffic selectors Port types |
| 11 | vlan_id | Vlan ID | Unsigned integer |

# 11.7 net bandwidth traffic_selector edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | It allows to edit a traffic selector for a bandwidth profile. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save Traffic Selector configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save Traffic Selector configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back Traffic Selector configuration changes. | |
| 5 | profile_name | Profile Name. | String |
| 6 | service_name | Service Name. | String |
| 7 | match_type | IP /MAC Address | traffic selector match type |
| 8 | ip_address | IP Address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 9 | subnet_mask | Subnet Mask. | |

| | | | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | mac_address | MAC Address | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 11 | port_name | Port Name | traffic selectors Port types |
| 12 | vlan_id | Vlan ID | Unsigned integer |

# 11.8 net bandwidth traffic_selector delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | It allows to delete a traffic selector for a bandwidth profile. | Unsigned integer |

# 11.9 net ddns wan1 configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save DDNS configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save DDNS configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back DDNS configuration changes. | |
| 4 | enable | Enable or disable Dyndns to provide Dynamic DNS service | Boolean choice |
| 5 | hostname | Set Hostname. | String |
| 6 | username | Set username. | String |
| 7 | password | Set Password. | String |
| 8 | time_update_enable | Set Timeperiod as 30 days. | Boolean choice |
| 9 | wild_flag_enable | Enable / Disable using wild cards. | Boolean choice |

# 11.10 net ddns wan2 configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save DDNS configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save DDNS configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back DDNS configuration changes. | |
| 4 | enable | Enable or disable Dyndns to provide Dynamic DNS service | Boolean choice |
| 5 | hostname | Set Hostname. | String |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | username | Set username. | String |
| 7 | password | Set Password. | String |
| 8 | time_update_enable | Set Timeperiod as 30 days. | Boolean choice |
| 9 | wild_flag_enable | Enable / Disable using wild cards. | Boolean choice |

## 11.11    net lan dhcp reserved_ip configure *<mac_address>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<mac_address>* | DHCP Reserved IPs add/edit mode. | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 2 | save | Save DHCP Reserved IPs configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save DHCP Reserved IPs configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back DHCP Reserved IPs configuration changes. | |
| 5 | ip_address | Set IP Address to be reserved | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | computer_name | Specify a unique name | String |
| 7 | Association | Select to Associate with IP / MAC Binding | Boolean choice |

## 11.12    net lan dhcp reserved_ip delete *<mac_address>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<mac_address>* | Delete a specific reserved ip entry. | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |

## 11.13    net dmz dhcp reserved_ip configure *<mac_address>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<mac_address>* | DHCP Reserved IPs add/edit mode. | |

| | | | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | save | Save DHCP Reserved IPs configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save DHCP Reserved IPs configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back DHCP Reserved IPs configuration changes. | |
| 5 | ip_address | Set IP Address to be reserved | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

## 11.14    net dmz dhcp reserved_ip delete *<mac_address>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<mac_address>* | Delete a specific reserved ip entry. | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |

## 11.15    net ethernet configure *<interface_name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<interface_name>* | Ethernet configuration mode. | String |
| 2 | save | Save ethernet configuration changes | |
| 3 | exit | Save ethernet configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back configuration changes. | |
| 5 | vlan-enable | Enable/Disable VLAN for this interface. | Boolean choice |
| 6 | native-vlan | Enable/Disable native VLAN status. | Boolean choice |
| 7 | vlanid | Set VLAN Id. | Unsigned integer |

## 11.16    net lan ipv4 configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save LAN configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save LAN configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back LAN configuration changes. | |

| 4 | static | Configure LAN Settings. | |
|---|--------|-------------------------|---|
| 5 | static address | Set system LAN IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | static subnet_mask | Set system LAN subnet mask. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | dhcp | Configure DHCP Settings. | |
| 8 | dhcp mode | Set dhcp mode. | dhcpv4 modes |
| 9 | dhcp start_address | Set dhcp servers start address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 10 | dhcp end_address | Set dhcp servers end address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 11 | dhcp default_gw | Set dhcp default gateway. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 12 | dhcp primary_dns | Set primary dns server. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 13 | dhcp secondary_dns | Set secondary dns server. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 14 | dhcp wins_server | Set Wins Server address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 15 | dhcp lease_time | Set system Lease Time. | number in range of 1 to 262800 |
| 16 | dhcp domain_name | Set dhcp domain name. | String |
| 17 | dhcp relay_gateway | Set dhcp relays gateway address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 18 | dns | Configure DNS Settings. | |
| 19 | dns host_name | Configure DNS Settings. | |
| 20 | dns host_name mapping | Configure DNS Host NameMapping. | |
| 21 | dns host_name mapping 1 | Configure DNS Host NameMapping for ist row. | |
| 22 | dns host_name mapping 2 | Configure DNS Host NameMapping for 2nd Row. | |
| 23 | dns host_name mapping 3 | Configure DNS Host NameMapping for 3rd row. | |
| 24 | dns host_name mapping 4 | Configure DNS Host NameMapping for 4th row. | |
| 25 | dns host_name mapping 5 | Configure DNS Host NameMapping for 5th row. | |
| 26 | dns host_name mapping | Configure DNS Host | |

|    |                                      |                                               |                                                                    |
|----|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | 6                                    | NameMapping for 6th row.                      |                                                                    |
| 27 | dns host_name mapping 7              | Configure DNS Host NameMapping for 7th row.   |                                                                    |
| 28 | dns host_name mapping 8              | Configure DNS Host NameMapping for 8th row.   |                                                                    |
| 29 | dns host_name mapping 1 host_name    | Set Host Name.                                | String                                                             |
| 30 | dns host_name mapping 1 ipaddress    | Set Host Name.                                | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255    |
| 31 | dns host_name mapping 2 host_name    | Set Host Name.                                | String                                                             |
| 32 | dns host_name mapping 2 ipaddress    | Set Host Name.                                | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255    |
| 33 | dns host_name mapping 3 host_name    | Set Host Name.                                | String                                                             |
| 34 | dns host_name mapping 3 ipaddress    | Set Host Name.                                | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255    |
| 35 | dns host_name mapping 4 host_name    | Set Host Name.                                | String                                                             |
| 36 | dns host_name mapping 4 ipaddress    | Set Host Name.                                | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255    |
| 37 | dns host_name mapping 5 host_name    | Set Host Name.                                | String                                                             |
| 38 | dns host_name mapping 5 ipaddress    | Set Host Name.                                | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255    |
| 39 | dns host_name mapping 6 host_name    | Set Host Name.                                | String                                                             |
| 40 | dns host_name mapping 6 ipaddress    | Set Host Name.                                | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255    |
| 41 | dns host_name mapping 7 host_name    | Set Host Name.                                | String                                                             |
| 42 | dns host_name mapping 7 ipaddress    | Set Host Name.                                | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255    |
| 43 | dns host_name mapping 8 host_name    | Set Host Name.                                | String                                                             |
| 44 | dns host_name mapping 8 ipaddress    | Set Host Name.                                | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255    |
| 45 | proxy                                | Configure the LAN Proxies                     |                                                                    |
| 46 | proxy dns_enable                     | Enable/Disable dns proxy                      | Boolean choice                                                     |

# 11.17    net lan ipv6 configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save LAN configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save LAN configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back LAN configuration changes. | |
| 4 | static | Set system LAN Settings. | |
| 5 | static address | Set system LAN IP address. | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 6 | static prefix_value | Prefix length | Unsigned integer |
| 7 | dhcp | Set system LAN Settings. | |
| 8 | dhcp server_enable | Set dhcpv6 server status | Boolean choice |
| 9 | dhcp mode | DHCPv6 Mode | dhcpv6 modes |
| 10 | dhcp domain_name | dhcp server domain name | String |
| 11 | dhcp server_preference | server preference number | Unsigned integer |
| 12 | dhcp dns_type | dns server type | dhcpv6 dns server types |
| 13 | dhcp primary_dns | primary dns server | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 14 | dhcp secondary_dns | Secondary dns server | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 15 | dhcp rebind_time | Rebind time | number in range of 0 to 604800 |

# 11.18    net lan ipv6 pool configure *&lt;ipv6PoolStartAddr&gt;*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *&lt;ipv6PoolStartAddr&gt;* | IPv6 LAN configuration add/edit mode. | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 2 | save | Save LAN configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save LAN configuration changes | |

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back LAN configuration changes. | |
| 5 | start_address | Set dhcpv6 start IP address. | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 6 | end_address | Set dhcpv6 end IP address. | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 7 | prefix_value | Prefix length | Unsigned integer |

## 11.19    net lan ipv6 pool delete *<ipv6PoolStartAddr>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<ipv6PoolStartAddr>* | IPv6 LAN configuration delete. | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |

## 11.20    net igmp configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save igmp settings | |
| 2 | exit | Save igmp settings and exit current mode | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back igmp settings changes | |
| 4 | Enable | Specify the igmp proxy should enable or disable | Boolean choice |
| 5 | UpStreamInterface_WAN | This command is used to select WAN upstream interface for WAN | WAN interface type WAN-DHCP/WAN-PPTP/WAN-L2TP |

## 11.21    net intel_Amt server configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save InterlAmt server configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back IntelAmt server configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save IntelAmt server configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | enable_Intel_Amt | enable/disable Intel Amt Ports. | Boolean choice |
| 5 | Wan_hosts | IntelAmt Wan Host Type. | Intel Amt Wan Host type |
| 6 | Wan_host_Address | IntelAmt Wan Host Address | String |

| 7 | Internal_Address | IntelAmt intenal Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|

# 11.22   net intel_Amt_Reflector configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save InterlAmt Reflector configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back IntelAmt server configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save IntelAmt server configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | enable | enable intelAmt reflectors on port | |
| 5 | enable Intel_Amt_Reflector | enable/disable Ports. | Boolean choice |
| 6 | enable Intel_Amt_Reflector_destport | enable intelamt reflectors on different ports | |
| 7 | enable Intel_Amt_Reflector_destport 16992 | enable/disable Ports. | Boolean choice |
| 8 | enable Intel_Amt_Reflector_destport 16993 | enable/disable Ports. | Boolean choice |
| 9 | enable Intel_Amt_Reflector_destport 16994 | enable/disable Ports. | Boolean choice |
| 10 | enable Intel_Amt_Reflector_destport 16995 | enable/disable Ports. | Boolean choice |
| 11 | enable Intel_Amt_Reflector_destport 9971 | enable/disable Ports. | Boolean choice |
| 12 | Intel_Amt_Reflector_srcport | set port number for different ports | |
| 13 | Intel_Amt_Reflector_srcport 16992 | Enter source port value for 16992 | Port number |
| 14 | Intel_Amt_Reflector_srcport 16993 | Enter source port value for 16993 | Port number |
| 15 | Intel_Amt_Reflector_srcport 16994 | Enter source port value for 16994 | Port number |
| 16 | Intel_Amt_Reflector_srcport 16995 | Enter source port value for 16995 | Port number |
| 17 | Intel_Amt_Reflector_srcport 9971 | Enter source port value for 9971 | Port number |

# 11.23   net ip_Aliasing server add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save Ip Alias server configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back Ip Alias server configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save Ip Aias server configuration | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | Interface | Select the Interface for the Ip Aliasing | WAN interface type |
| 5 | Ip_Address | Ip Address for ip Aliasing. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | Subnet_Mask | Subnet mask for ip Aliasing | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 11.24    net ip_Aliasing server edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Editing Ip Aliasing server configuration. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save Ip Alias server configuration changes. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back Ip Alias server configuration changes. | |
| 4 | exit | Save Ip Aias server configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 5 | Interface | Select the Interface for the Ip Aliasing | WAN interface type |
| 6 | Ip_Address | Ip Address for ip Aliasing. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | Subnet_Mask | Subnet mask for ip Aliasing | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 11.25    net ip_Aliasing server delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Delete Ip Aliasing configuratio | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save Ip Alias server configuration changes. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back Ip Alias server configuration changes. | |
| 4 | exit | Save Ip Aias server configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 5 | Interface | Select the Interface for the Ip Aliasing | WAN interface type |
| 6 | Ip_Address | Ip Address for ip Aliasing. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | Subnet_Mask | Subnet mask for ip Aliasing | |

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 | |

## 11.26    net mode configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save IP Mode configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save IP Mode configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back IP Mode configuration changes. | |
| 4 | ip_type | Select IPv4 only or IPv4/IPv6 mode. | select the ip address type |

## 11.27    net ipv6_tunnel isatap add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save isatap tunnel configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save isaptap tunnel configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back isatap tunnel configuration changes. | |
| 4 | subnet_prefix | This is the 64-bit subnet prefix that is assigned to the logical ISATAP subnet for this intranet. | String |
| 5 | end_point_type | This is the endpoint address for the tunnel that starts with this router. The endpoint can be the LAN interface (assuming the LAN is an IPv4 network), or a specific LAN IPv4 address | select the local end point address type |
| 6 | ipv4_address | The local end point address if not the LAN IPv4 address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

## 11.28    net ipv6_tunnel isatap edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | isatap Tunnel configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save isatap tunnel configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save isaptap tunnel configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back isatap tunnel configuration changes. | |
| 5 | subnet_prefix | This is the 64-bit subnet prefix that is assigned to the logical ISATAP subnet for this intranet. | String |
| 6 | end_point_type | This is the endpoint address for the tunnel that starts with this router. The endpoint can be the LAN interface (assuming the LAN is an IPv4 | select the local end point address type |

| | | network), or a specific LAN IPv4 address | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | ipv4_address | The local end point address if not the LAN IPv4 address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

## 11.29    net ipv6_tunnel isatap delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | isatap tunnel configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

## 11.30    net routing mode configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save NAT configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save NAT configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back Basic Security Level configuration changes. | |
| 4 | type | Select NAT or Transparent or Bridge mode. | routing mode type |
| 5 | bridgeModeSetup | Set Ip Addresses for Bridge and DMZ interfaces in same subnet | |
| 6 | bridgeModeSetup bridge_interfaceIp | Give bridge Interface Ip Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | bridgeModeSetup dmz_interfaceIp | Give DMZ Interface Ip Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 8 | bridgeModeSetup subnetMask | Give subnet for the DMZ and Bridge Interfaces | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 9 | nat_wanInterface | Select WAN interfaces for which NAT is to be enabled | Select WAN interface |

## 11.31    net wan wan1 ipv4 configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save ipv4 wan configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back ipv4 wan configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Exit from the current configuration. | |
| 4 | isp_connection_type | Select among the options: STATIC, DHCP Client, PPPoE, PPTP, L2TP, Russian PPTP, Russian L2TP, Japanese Multiple PPPoE, Dual Access Pppoe | ISP Types. |
| 5 | dhcpc | If ISP Type selected is DHCPC, this field gives you options to configure DHCPC | |

| | | credentials | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | dhcpc get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using DHCP network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 7 | dhcpc primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 8 | dhcpc secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 9 | dhcpc mac_type | Select the Mac Address Source | Types of mac address source |
| 10 | dhcpc mac_address | Valid MAC address | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 11 | dhcpc hostname | Enter the hostname | String |
| 12 | static | If ISP Type selected is STATIC, this field gives you options to configure STATIC credentials | |
| 13 | static ip_address | If your ISP has assigned a fixed (static or permanent) IP address, fill this fields with Static IP address assigned to you. This will identify the router to your ISP. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 14 | static subnet_mask | IPv4 Subnet Mask. This is usually provided by the ISP or your network administrator. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 15 | static gateway_address | IP address of the ISP's gateway. This is usually provided by the ISP or your network administrator. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 16 | static primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 17 | static secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD |

| | | | where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 18 | static mac_type | Select the Mac Address Source | Types of mac address source |
| 19 | static mac_address | enter Valid MAC address | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 20 | pppoe | If ISP Type selected is PPPoE, this field gives you options to configure PPPoE credentials | |
| 21 | pppoe username | Enter the username to authenticate | String |
| 22 | pppoe password | Enter the password to authenticate | String |
| 23 | pppoe service | Enter the password to authenticate | String |
| 24 | pppoe authOpt | Enter the Auth Option to authenticate | PPPOE Authentication Types. |
| 25 | pppoe connectivity_type | Enter the connectivity type | ISP Connectivity Types. |
| 26 | pppoe idletime | Enter the idle time | idle timeout value type. |
| 27 | pppoe get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using PPPOE network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 28 | pppoe primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 29 | pppoe secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 30 | pppoe get_ip_from_isp | Enter Yes to get IP dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an IP address to the router using PPPOE network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address | Boolean choice |
| 31 | pppoe static_ip | Valid IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the |

|    |                       |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                  |
|----|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    |                       |                                                                                                                          | range 0-255                                                                      |
| 32 | pppoe subnet_mask     | Valid subnet mask                                                                                                        | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255                  |
| 33 | pppoe mac_type        | Select the Mac Address Source                                                                                            | Types of mac address source                                                      |
| 34 | pppoe mac_address     | enter Valid MAC address                                                                                                  | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF               |
| 35 | pptp                  | If ISP Type selected is PPTP, this field gives you options to configure PPTP credentials                                 |                                                                                  |
| 36 | pptp username         | Enter the username to log in                                                                                            | String                                                                           |
| 37 | pptp password         | Enter the password to log in                                                                                            | String                                                                           |
| 38 | pptp ip_address       | If Address Mode is Static,give static ip                                                                                | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255                  |
| 39 | pptp subnet_mask      | If Address Mode is Static,give subnet mask                                                                              | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255                  |
| 40 | pptp get_ip_from_isp  | Enter Yes to get IP dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address.Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address | Boolean choice                                    |
| 41 | pptp mmpe_encryption  | Enter the MMPE Encryption                                                                                                | Boolean choice                                                                   |
| 42 | pptp split_tunnel     | select the split_tunnel                                                                                                  | Boolean choice                                                                   |
| 43 | pptp gateway          | Gateway assigned by the ISP to make a connection with the ISP server                                                    | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255                  |
| 44 | pptp server_address   | IP address of the PPTP server (if applicable                                                                            | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255                  |
| 45 | pptp connectivity_type| Set ISP Type                                                                                                            | ISP Connectivity Types.                                                          |
| 46 | pptp idle_time        | Set ISP Type                                                                                                            | idle timeout value type.                                                         |

| 47 | pptp get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using PPTP network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
|----|----------------------|---|---|
| 48 | pptp primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 49 | pptp secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 50 | pptp mac_type | Select the Mac Address Source | Types of mac address source |
| 51 | pptp mac_address | enter Valid MAC address | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 52 | russ_pptp | If ISP Type selected is Russian dual access PPTP ,this field gives you options to configure credentials | |
| 53 | russ_pptp username | Enter the username to log in | String |
| 54 | russ_pptp password | Enter the password to log in | String |
| 55 | russ_pptp mmpe_encryption | Enter the MMPE Encryption | Boolean choice |
| 56 | russ_pptp split_tunnel | select the split_tunnel | Boolean choice |
| 57 | russ_pptp server_address | IP address of the PPTP server (if applicable | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 58 | russ_pptp connectivity_type | Set ISP Type | ISP Connectivity Types. |
| 59 | russ_pptp idle_time | Set ISP Type | idle timeout value type. |
| 60 | russ_pptp ip_address | If Address Mode is Static,give static ip | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 61 | russ_pptp subnet_mask | If Address Mode is Static,give subnet mask | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD |

| | | | where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 62 | russ_pptp gateway | Gateway assigned by the ISP to make a connection with the ISP server | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 63 | russ_pptp get_ip_from_isp | Enter Yes to get IP dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address.Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address | Boolean choice |
| 64 | russ_pptp get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using PPTP network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 65 | russ_pptp primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 66 | russ_pptp secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 67 | russ_pptp mac_type | Select the Mac Address Source | Types of mac address source |
| 68 | russ_pptp mac_address | enter Valid MAC address | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 69 | l2tp | If ISP Type selected is L2TP, this field gives you options to configure L2TP credentials | |
| 70 | l2tp username | Enter the username to log in | String |
| 71 | l2tp password | Enter the password to log in | String |
| 72 | l2tp secret | Enter the secret to log in | String |
| 73 | l2tp split_tunnel | select the split_tunnel | Boolean choice |
| 74 | l2tp gateway | Gateway assigned by the ISP to make a connection with the ISP server | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 75 | l2tp server_address | IP address of the L2TP server (if applicable | IP address |

|  |  |  | AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 76 | l2tp connectivity_type | Set ISP Type | ISP Connectivity Types. |
| 77 | l2tp idle_time | Set ISP Type | idle timeout value type. |
| 78 | l2tp ip_address | If Address Mode is Static,give static ip | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 79 | l2tp subnet_mask | If Address Mode is Static,give subnet mask | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 80 | l2tp get_ip_from_isp | Enter Yes to get IP dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address.Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address | Boolean choice |
| 81 | l2tp get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using L2TP network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 82 | l2tp primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 83 | l2tp secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 84 | l2tp mac_type | Select the Mac Address Source | Types of mac address source |
| 85 | l2tp mac_address | enter Valid MAC address | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 86 | russ_l2tp | If ISP Type selected is Russian Dual Access L2TP, this field gives you options to configure Russian L2TP credentials |  |
| 87 | russ_l2tp username | Enter the username to log in | String |
| 88 | russ_l2tp password | Enter the password to log in | String |

| 89 | russ_l2tp secret | Enter the secret to log in | String |
|---|---|---|---|
| 90 | russ_l2tp split_tunnel | select the split_tunnel | Boolean choice |
| 91 | russ_l2tp server_address | IP address of the L2TP server (if applicable | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 92 | russ_l2tp connectivity_type | Set ISP Type | ISP Connectivity Types. |
| 93 | russ_l2tp idle_time | Set ISP Type | idle timeout value type. |
| 94 | russ_l2tp ip_address | If Address Mode is Static,give static ip | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 95 | russ_l2tp gateway | Gateway assigned by the ISP to make a connection with the ISP server | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 96 | russ_l2tp subnet_mask | If Address Mode is Static,give subnet mask | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 97 | russ_l2tp get_ip_from_isp | Enter Yes to get IP dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address.Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address | Boolean choice |
| 98 | russ_l2tp get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using L2TP network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 99 | russ_l2tp primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 100 | russ_l2tp secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 101 | russ_l2tp mac_type | Select the Mac Address Source | Types of mac address source |
| 102 | russ_l2tp mac_address | enter Valid MAC address | |

| | | | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
|---|---|---|---|
| 103 | japanese_pppoe | If ISP Type selected is japanese multiple pppoe,this field gives you options to configure credentials | |
| 104 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile | configure the primary pppoe profile | |
| 105 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile username | Enter the username to authenticate | String |
| 106 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile password | Enter the password to authenticate | String |
| 107 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile service | Enter the password to authenticate | String |
| 108 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile authOpt | Enter the Auth Option to authenticate | PPPOE Authentication Types. |
| 109 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile connectivity_type | Enter the connectivity type | ISP Connectivity Types. |
| 110 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile idletime | Enter the idle time | idle timeout value type. |
| 111 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using PPPOE network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 112 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 113 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 114 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile get_ip_from_isp | Enter Yes to get IP dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an IP address to the router using PPPOE network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address | Boolean choice |
| 115 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile static_ip | Valid IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 116 | japanese_pppoe | Valid subnet mask | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | primary_profile subnet_mask | | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 117 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile | configure the secondary pppoe profile | |
| 118 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile username | Enter the username to authenticate | String |
| 119 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile password | Enter the password to authenticate | String |
| 120 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile service | Enter the password to authenticate | String |
| 121 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile authOpt | Enter the Auth Option to authenticate | PPPOE Authentication Types. |
| 122 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile connectivity_type | Enter the connectivity type | ISP Connectivity Types. |
| 123 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile idletime | Enter the idle time | idle timeout value type. |
| 124 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using PPPOE network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 125 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 126 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 127 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile get_ip_from_isp | Enter Yes to get IP dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an IP address to the router using PPPOE network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address | Boolean choice |
| 128 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile static_ip | Valid IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 129 | japanese_pppoe | Valid subnet mask | |

|     |                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                      |
| --- | ---------------------------------- | ----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------- | -------------------------------------------------------------------- |
|     | secondary_profile subnet_mask      |                                                                                                                                                                                                       | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255      |
| 130 | japanese_pppoe mac_type            | Select the Mac Address Source                                                                                                                                                                          | Types of mac address source                                          |
| 131 | japanese_pppoe mac_address         | enter Valid MAC address                                                                                                                                                                                | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF   |
| 132 | dual_pppoe                         | If ISP Type selected is Dual PPPoE, this field gives you options to configure Dual Access PPPoE credentials                                                                                            |                                                                      |
| 133 | dual_pppoe username                | Enter the username to authenticate                                                                                                                                                                     | String                                                               |
| 134 | dual_pppoe password                | Enter the password to authenticate                                                                                                                                                                     | String                                                               |
| 135 | dual_pppoe service                 | Enter the service to authenticate                                                                                                                                                                      | String                                                               |
| 136 | dual_pppoe authOpt                 | Enter the Auth Option to authenticate                                                                                                                                                                  | PPPOE Authentication Types.                                          |
| 137 | dual_pppoe connectivity_type       | Enter the connectivity type                                                                                                                                                                            | ISP Connectivity Types.                                              |
| 138 | dual_pppoe idletime                | Enter the idle time                                                                                                                                                                                    | idle timeout value type.                                             |
| 139 | dual_pppoe get_dns_from_isp        | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static Dns address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using PPPOE network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice                                                       |
| 140 | dual_pppoe primary_dns             | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address                                                                                                                                                                    | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255      |
| 141 | dual_pppoe secondary_dns           | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address                                                                                                                                                                  | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255      |
| 142 | dual_pppoe get_ip_from_isp         | Enter Yes to get IP dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an IP address to the router using PPPOE network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address | Boolean choice                                                       |
| 143 | dual_pppoe static_ip               | Valid IP Address                                                                                                                                                                                       | IP address                                                           |

| | | | AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 144 | dual_pppoe subnet_mask | Valid subnet mask | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 145 | dual_pppoe mac_type | Select the Mac Address Source | Types of mac address source |
| 146 | dual_pppoe mac_address | enter Valid MAC address | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 147 | dual_pppoe get_ip_from_phy | Enter Yes to get ip on physical interface from dhcp server in the internal isp network. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address, subnet mask and gateway | Boolean choice |
| 148 | dual_pppoe static_ip_phy | Valid IP Address of physical interface | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 149 | dual_pppoe subnet_mask_phy | Valid subnet mask of physical network | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 150 | dual_pppoe gateway_phy | Valid gateway of phabcial network | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 151 | dual_pppoe get_dns_from_isp_phy | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from internal ISP if you have not been assigned any static Dns address. The internal ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using Dhcp network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 152 | dual_pppoe primary_dns_phy | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address of physical network | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 153 | dual_pppoe secondary_dns_phy | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 154 | enable_vlan_tag | Enable vlan on wan1 | |

|   |   |   | Boolean choice |
|---|---|---|---|
| 155 | vlan_Id | Enter Vlan Id | Unsigned integer |

# 11.32    net wan wan2 ipv4 configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save ipv4 wan configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back ipv4 wan configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Exit from the current configuration. | |
| 4 | isp_connection_type | Select among the options: STATIC, DHCP Client, PPPoE, PPTP, L2TP, Russian PPTP, Russian L2TP, Japanese Multiple PPPoE, Dual Access Pppoe, ThreeG | WAN2 ISP Types. |
| 5 | dhcpc | If ISP Type selected is DHCPC, this field gives you options to configure DHCPC credentials | |
| 6 | dhcpc get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using DHCP network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 7 | dhcpc primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 8 | dhcpc secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 9 | dhcpc mac_type | Select Mac Address source | Types of mac address source |
| 10 | dhcpc mac_address | Valid MAC address | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 11 | dhcpc hostname | Enter the hostname | String |
| 12 | static | If ISP Type selected is STATIC, this field gives you options to configure STATIC credentials | |
| 13 | static ip_address | If Address Mode is Static,give static ip | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

| 14 | static subnet_mask | IPv4 Subnet Mask. This is usually provided by the ISP or your network administrator. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | static gateway_address | IP address of the ISP's gateway. This is usually provided by the ISP or your network administrator. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 16 | static primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 17 | static secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 18 | static mac_type | Select the Mac Address Source | Types of mac address source |
| 19 | static mac_address | enter Valid MAC address | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 20 | pppoe | If ISP Type selected is PPPoE, this field gives you options to configure PPPoE credentials | |
| 21 | pppoe username | Enter the username to authenticate | String |
| 22 | pppoe password | Enter the password to authenticate | String |
| 23 | pppoe service | Enter the password to authenticate | String |
| 24 | pppoe authOpt | Enter the Auth Option to authenticate | PPPOE Authentication Types. |
| 25 | pppoe connectivity_type | Enter the connectivity type | ISP Connectivity Types. |
| 26 | pppoe idletime | Enter the idle time | idle timeout value type. |
| 27 | pppoe get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using PPPOE network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 28 | pppoe primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address |

| | | | AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 29 | pppoe secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 30 | pppoe get_ip_from_isp | Enter Yes to get IP dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an IP address to the router using PPPOE network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address | Boolean choice |
| 31 | pppoe static_ip | Valid IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 32 | pppoe subnet_mask | Valid subnet mask | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 33 | pppoe mac_type | Select the Mac Address Source | Types of mac address source |
| 34 | pppoe mac_address | enter Valid MAC address | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 35 | pptp | If ISP Type selected is PPTP, this field gives you options to configure PPTP credentials | |
| 36 | pptp username | Enter the username to log in | String |
| 37 | pptp password | Enter the password to log in | String |
| 38 | pptp mmpe_encryption | Enter the MMPE Encryption | Boolean choice |
| 39 | pptp split_tunnel | select the split_tunnel | Boolean choice |
| 40 | pptp gateway | Gateway assigned by the ISP to make a connection with the ISP server | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 41 | pptp server_address | IP address of the PPTP server (if applicable | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

| 42 | pptp connectivity_type | Set ISP Type | ISP Connectivity Types. |
|----|------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| 43 | pptp idle_time | Set ISP Type | idle timeout value type. |
| 44 | pptp ip_address | If Address Mode is Static,give static ip | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 45 | pptp subnet_mask | If Address Mode is Static,give subnet mask | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 46 | pptp get_ip_from_isp | Enter Yes to get IP dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address.Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address | Boolean choice |
| 47 | pptp get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using PPTP network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 48 | pptp primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 49 | pptp secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 50 | pptp mac_type | Select the Mac Address Source | Types of mac address source |
| 51 | pptp mac_address | enter Valid MAC address | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 52 | russ_pptp | If ISP Type selected is Russian dual access PPTP , this field gives you options to configure credentials | |
| 53 | russ_pptp username | Enter the username to log in | String |
| 54 | russ_pptp password | Enter the password to log in | String |
| 55 | russ_pptp mmpe_encryption | Enter the MMPE Encryption | Boolean choice |
| 56 | russ_pptp split_tunnel | select the split_tunnel | |

| | | | Boolean choice |
|---|---|---|---|
| 57 | russ_pptp server_address | IP address of the PPTP server (if applicable | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 58 | russ_pptp connectivity_type | Set ISP Type | ISP Connectivity Types. |
| 59 | russ_pptp idle_time | Set ISP Type | idle timeout value type. |
| 60 | russ_pptp ip_address | If Address Mode is Static,give static ip | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 61 | russ_pptp subnet_mask | If Address Mode is Static,give subnet mask | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 62 | russ_pptp gateway | Gateway assigned by the ISP to make a connection with the ISP server | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 63 | russ_pptp get_ip_from_isp | Enter Yes to get IP dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address.Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address | Boolean choice |
| 64 | russ_pptp get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using PPTP network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 65 | russ_pptp primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 66 | russ_pptp secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 67 | russ_pptp mac_type | Select the Mac Address Source | Types of mac address source |
| 68 | russ_pptp mac_address | enter Valid MAC address | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |

| 69 | l2tp | If ISP Type selected is L2TP, this field gives you options to configure L2TP credentials | |
|----|------|------|------|
| 70 | l2tp username | Enter the username to log in | String |
| 71 | l2tp password | Enter the password to log in | String |
| 72 | l2tp secret | Enter the secret to log in | String |
| 73 | l2tp split_tunnel | select the split_tunnel | Boolean choice |
| 74 | l2tp gateway | IP address assigned by the ISP to make a connection with the ISP server | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 75 | l2tp server_address | IP address of the L2TP server (if applicable | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 76 | l2tp connectivity_type | Set ISP Type | ISP Connectivity Types. |
| 77 | l2tp idle_time | Set ISP Type | idle timeout value type. |
| 78 | l2tp ip_address | If Address Mode is Static,give static ip | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 79 | l2tp subnet_mask | If Address Mode is Static,give subnet mask | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 80 | l2tp get_ip_from_isp | Enter Yes to get IP dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address.Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address | Boolean choice |
| 81 | l2tp get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using L2TP network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 82 | l2tp primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 83 | l2tp secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address |

| | | | AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 84 | l2tp mac_type | Select the Mac Address Source | Types of mac address source |
| 85 | l2tp mac_address | enter Valid MAC address | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 86 | russ_l2tp | If ISP Type selected is Russian DualAccessL2TP, this field gives you options to configure L2TP credentials | |
| 87 | russ_l2tp username | Enter the username to log in | String |
| 88 | russ_l2tp password | Enter the password to log in | String |
| 89 | russ_l2tp secret | Enter the secret to log in | String |
| 90 | russ_l2tp split_tunnel | select the split_tunnel | Boolean choice |
| 91 | russ_l2tp server_address | IP address of the L2TP server (if applicable | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 92 | russ_l2tp connectivity_type | Set ISP Type | ISP Connectivity Types. |
| 93 | russ_l2tp idle_time | Set ISP Type | idle timeout value type. |
| 94 | russ_l2tp ip_address | If Address Mode is Static,give static ip | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 95 | russ_l2tp subnet_mask | If Address Mode is Static,give subnet mask | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 96 | russ_l2tp gateway | Gateway assigned by the ISP to make a connection with the ISP server | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 97 | russ_l2tp get_ip_from_isp | Enter Yes to get IP dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address.Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address | Boolean choice |
| 98 | russ_l2tp get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP | Boolean choice |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using L2TP network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | |
| 99 | russ_l2tp primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 100 | russ_l2tp secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 101 | russ_l2tp mac_type | Select the Mac Address Source | Types of mac address source |
| 102 | russ_l2tp mac_address | enter Valid MAC address | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 103 | japanese_pppoe | If ISP Type selected is japanese multiple pppoe,this field gives you options to configure credentials | |
| 104 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile | configure the primary pppoe profile | |
| 105 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile username | Enter the username to authenticate | String |
| 106 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile password | Enter the password to authenticate | String |
| 107 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile service | Enter the password to authenticate | String |
| 108 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile authOpt | Enter the Auth Option to authenticate | PPPOE Authentication Types. |
| 109 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile connectivity_type | Enter the connectivity type | ISP Connectivity Types. |
| 110 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile idletime | Enter the idle time | idle timeout value type. |
| 111 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using PPPOE network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 112 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

| 113 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 114 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile get_ip_from_isp | Enter Yes to get IP dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an IP address to the router using PPPOE network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address | Boolean choice |
| 115 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile static_ip | Valid IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 116 | japanese_pppoe primary_profile subnet_mask | Valid subnet mask | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 117 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile | configure the secondary pppoe profile | |
| 118 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile username | Enter the username to authenticate | String |
| 119 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile password | Enter the password to authenticate | String |
| 120 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile service | Enter the password to authenticate | String |
| 121 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile authOpt | Enter the Auth Option to authenticate | PPPOE Authentication Types. |
| 122 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile connectivity_type | Enter the connectivity type | ISP Connectivity Types. |
| 123 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile idletime | Enter the idle time | idle timeout value type. |
| 124 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using PPPOE network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 125 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

| 126 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 127 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile get_ip_from_isp | Enter Yes to get IP dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an IP address to the router using PPPOE network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address | Boolean choice |
| 128 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile static_ip | Valid IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 129 | japanese_pppoe secondary_profile subnet_mask | Valid subnet mask | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 130 | japanese_pppoe mac_type | Select the Mac Address Source | Types of mac address source |
| 131 | japanese_pppoe mac_address | enter Valid MAC address | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 132 | dual_pppoe | If ISP Type selected is Dual PPPoE, this field gives you options to configure Dual Access PPPoE credentials | |
| 133 | dual_pppoe username | Enter the username to authenticate | String |
| 134 | dual_pppoe password | Enter the password to authenticate | String |
| 135 | dual_pppoe service | Enter the service to authenticate | String |
| 136 | dual_pppoe authOpt | Enter the Auth Option to authenticate | PPPOE Authentication Types. |
| 137 | dual_pppoe connectivity_type | Enter the connectivity type | ISP Connectivity Types. |
| 138 | dual_pppoe idletime | Enter the idle time | idle timeout value type. |
| 139 | dual_pppoe get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static Dns address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using PPPOE network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 140 | dual_pppoe primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | |

| | | | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 141 | dual_pppoe secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 142 | dual_pppoe get_ip_from_isp | Enter Yes to get IP dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an IP address to the router using PPPOE network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address | Boolean choice |
| 143 | dual_pppoe static_ip | Valid IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 144 | dual_pppoe subnet_mask | Valid subnet mask | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 145 | dual_pppoe mac_type | Select the Mac Address Source | Types of mac address source |
| 146 | dual_pppoe mac_address | enter Valid MAC address | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 147 | dual_pppoe get_ip_from_phy | Enter Yes to get ip on physical interface from dhcp server in the internal isp network. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static IP address, subnet mask and gateway | Boolean choice |
| 148 | dual_pppoe static_ip_phy | Valid IP Address of physical interface | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 149 | dual_pppoe subnet_mask_phy | Valid subnet mask of physical network | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 150 | dual_pppoe gateway_phy | Valid gateway of physcial network | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 151 | dual_pppoe | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from interal | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | get_dns_from_isp_phy | ISP if you have not been assigned any static Dns address. The internal ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using Dhcp network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 152 | dual_pppoe primary_dns_phy | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address of physical network | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 153 | dual_pppoe secondary_dns_phy | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 154 | threeg | If ISP Type selected is THREEG, this field gives you options to configure THREEG credentials | |
| 155 | threeg username | Enter the username to authenticate | String |
| 156 | threeg password | Enter the password to authenticate | String |
| 157 | threeg dial_number | Enter the dail number to connect | String |
| 158 | threeg authMethod | Enter the auth type to connect | THREEG Authentication Types. |
| 159 | threeg apn | Enter the apn to connect | String |
| 160 | threeg connectivity_type | Set ISP Type | ISP Connectivity Types. |
| 161 | threeg idle_time | Set ISP Type | idle timeout value type. |
| 162 | threeg get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using THREEG network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 163 | threeg primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 164 | threeg secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 165 | enable_vlan_tag | Enable vlan on wan2 | |

| | | | Boolean choice |
|---|---|---|---|
| 166 | vlan_Id | Enter Vlan Id | Unsigned integer |

# 11.33    net wan wan3 threeG configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save wan3 threeG configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back wan3 threeG configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save wan3 threeG configuration changes and current mode. | |
| 4 | Username | Enter the username required to log in to the ISP. | String |
| 5 | Password | Enter the password required to login to the ISP | String |
| 6 | Dial_number | Enter the number to dial to the ISP | String |
| 7 | AuthMethod | Select one of None, PAP or CHAP Authentication Protocols to connect to the ISP | THREEG Authentication Types. |
| 8 | Apn | Enter the APN(Access Point Name) provided by the ISP | String |
| 9 | Reconnect_mode | Select Always On: The connection is always on OR On Demand :The connection will close after time specified in Idle_time field | ISP Connectivity Types. |
| 10 | Idle_time | The connection is automatically ended if it is idle for a specified number of minutes | idle timeout value type. |
| 11 | Get_dns_from_isp | Enter Yes to get dns dynamically from ISP if you have not been assigned any static IP address. The ISP will automatically assign an DNS address to the router using THREEG network protocol. Otherwise Enter No and give valid static dns addresses | Boolean choice |
| 12 | Primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 13 | Secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 11.34    net wan mode configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save wan mode configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back ipv4 wan configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save wan mode configuration | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | changes and current mode. | |
| 4 | wan_mode_type | Select among the options: SINGLE_WAN, AUTO_ROLLOVER | Types of WAN modes |
| 5 | rollover | Wan Mode in Auto Rollover | |
| 6 | rollover wan_port | Select the Auto rollover WAN port | WAN interface type |
| 7 | rollover failover_method | Select the Fail Over detection method | |
| 8 | rollover failover_method type | Select the Fail Over detection method | Types of Faillover Detection methods |
| 9 | rollover failover_method dns | | |
| 10 | rollover failover_method dns ipaddr_wan | | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 11 | rollover failover_method ping | | |
| 12 | rollover failover_method ping ipaddr_wan | | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 13 | rollover failover_method retry_interval | | idle timeout value type. |
| 14 | rollover failover_method retry_attempts | | number in range of 2 to 999 |
| 15 | singleport | | |
| 16 | singleport wan_port | | WAN interface type |

# 11.35    net wan port_setup configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save WAN port settings. | |
| 2 | exit | Save WAN port settings and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back WAN port settings changes. | |
| 4 | respond_ping | Disable or Enable ping on WAN side | Boolean choice |
| 5 | wan1 | WAN1 port settings | |
| 6 | wan1 mtu_type | Enter MTU type | mtu type |
| 7 | wan1 mtu_size | Enter MTU size for WAN1 | mtu size |
| 8 | wan1 port_speed | Enter the type of port speed for WAN1 | Port Speed types |
| 9 | wan2 | WAN2 port settings | |
| 10 | wan2 mtu_type | Enter MTU type | mtu type |
| 11 | wan2 mtu_size | Enter MTU size for WAN2 | mtu size |

| 12 | wan2 port_speed | Enter the type of port speed for WAN2 | Port Speed types |
|----|-----------------|----------------------------------------|------------------|

# 11.36    net wan configurable_port configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save Configurable WAN settings. | |
| 2 | exit | Save configurable WAN settings and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back Configurable WAN settings changes. | |
| 4 | port_name | Select the configurable port type | WAN interface type |

# 11.37    net wan wan1 ipv6 configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save ipv6 wan1 configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back ipv6 wan configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save ipv6 wan1 configuration changes and current mode. | |
| 4 | isp_type | Set ISP Type | ISP Types. |
| 5 | dhcpc | Set DHCPC Configurations | |
| 6 | dhcpc stateless_mode_enable | Set Stateless Mode | stateless mode configuration. |
| 7 | dhcpc prefix_delegation_enable | Enable prefix delegation | Boolean choice |
| 8 | static | set ipv6 address | |
| 9 | static ip_address | set ipv6 address | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 10 | static prefix | set prefix length | Unsigned integer |
| 11 | static gateway_address | Set ipv6 gateway address | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 12 | static primary_dns | Set ipv6 primary dns address | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 13 | static secondary_dns | Set ipv6 secondary dns address | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |

| 14 | pppoe | pppoe over ipv6 configuration parameters | |
|----|-------|------------------------------------------|---|
| 15 | pppoe username | Enter the username to authenticate | String |
| 16 | pppoe password | Enter the password to authenticate | String |
| 17 | pppoe authOpt | Enter the Auth Option to authenticate | PPPOE Authentication Types. |
| 18 | pppoe dhcpv6_opt | Enter the dhcpv6 option for configuring additional parameters. | WAN interface type |
| 19 | pppoe primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 20 | pppoe secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |

# 11.38    net wan wan2 ipv6 configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save ipv6 wan2 configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back ipv6 wan2 configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save ipv6 wan2 configuration changes and current mode. | |
| 4 | isp_type | Set ISP Type | ISP Types. |
| 5 | dhcpc | Set DHCPC Configurations | |
| 6 | dhcpc stateless_mode_enable | Set Stateless Mode | stateless mode configuration. |
| 7 | dhcpc prefix_delegation_enable | Enable prefix delegation | Boolean choice |
| 8 | static | set ipv6 address | |
| 9 | static ip_address | set ipv6 address | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 10 | static prefix | set prefix length | Unsigned integer |
| 11 | static gateway_address | Set ipv6 gateway address | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |

| 12 | static primary_dns | Set ipv6 primary dns address | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
|----|----|----|----|
| 13 | static secondary_dns | Set ipv6 secondary dns address | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 14 | pppoe | pppoe over ipv6 configuration parameters | |
| 15 | pppoe username | Enter the username to authenticate | String |
| 16 | pppoe password | Enter the password to authenticate | String |
| 17 | pppoe authOpt | Enter the Auth Option to authenticate | PPPOE Authentication Types. |
| 18 | pppoe dhcpv6_opt | Enter the dhcpv6 option for configuring additional parameters. | WAN interface type |
| 19 | pppoe primary_dns | Valid primary DNS Server IP Address | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 20 | pppoe secondary_dns | Valid secondary DNS Server IP Address | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |

# 11.39　net routing protocol_binding add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | save | Save Protocol-Binding rules configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save Protocol Binding rules configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back configuration changes. | |
| 4 | Service | Available Service | service type |
| 5 | Local_Gateway | local gateway type | WAN interface type |
| 6 | Source_Network | source network type | firewall rule address type |
| 7 | Destination_Network | destination network type | firewall rule address type |
| 8 | source_address_start | starting IP of the Source Network | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 9 | source_address_end | ending IP of the Source user | |

| | | | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | destination_address_start | start IP of the Destination user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 11 | destination_address_end | ending IP of the Destiation user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 11.40    net routing protocol_binding edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | protocol_binding rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save Protocol-Binding rules configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save Protocol Binding rules configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back configuration changes. | |
| 5 | Service | Available Service | service type |
| 6 | Local_Gateway | local gateway type | WAN interface type |
| 7 | Source_Network | source network type | firewall rule address type |
| 8 | Destination_Network | destination network type | firewall rule address type |
| 9 | source_address_start | starting IP of the Source Network | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 10 | source_address_end | ending IP of the Source user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 11 | destination_address_start | start IP of the Destination user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 12 | destination_address_end | ending IP of the Destiation user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 11.41    net routing protocol_binding enable *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | protocol_binding rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | save | Save Protocol-Binding rules configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save Protocol Binding rules configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back configuration changes. | |
| 5 | Service | Available Service | service type |
| 6 | Local_Gateway | local gateway type | WAN interface type |
| 7 | Source_Network | source network type | firewall rule address type |
| 8 | Destination_Network | destination network type | firewall rule address type |
| 9 | source_address_start | starting IP of the Source Network | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 10 | source_address_end | ending IP of the Source user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 11 | destination_address_start | start IP of the Destination user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 12 | destination_address_end | ending IP of the Destiation user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 11.42    net routing protocol_binding disable *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | protocol_binding rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save Protocol-Binding rules configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save Protocol Binding rules configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back configuration changes. | |
| 5 | Service | Available Service | service type |
| 6 | Local_Gateway | local gateway type | WAN interface type |
| 7 | Source_Network | source network type | firewall rule address type |
| 8 | Destination_Network | destination network type | firewall rule address type |
| 9 | source_address_start | starting IP of the Source Network | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD |

| | | | where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | source_address_end | ending IP of the Source user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 11 | destination_address_start | start IP of the Destination user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 12 | destination_address_end | ending IP of the Destiation user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

## 11.43    net routing protocol_binding delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | protocol_binding rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save Protocol-Binding rules configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save Protocol Binding rules configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back configuration changes. | |
| 5 | Service | Available Service | service type |
| 6 | Local_Gateway | local gateway type | WAN interface type |
| 7 | Source_Network | source network type | firewall rule address type |
| 8 | Destination_Network | destination network type | firewall rule address type |
| 9 | source_address_start | starting IP of the Source Network | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 10 | source_address_end | ending IP of the Source user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 11 | destination_address_start | start IP of the Destination user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 12 | destination_address_end | ending IP of the Destiation user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

## 11.44    net radvd configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save radvd configuration changes. | |

| 2 | exit | Save radvd configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | cancel | Roll back radvd configuration changes. | |
| 4 | enable | enable the RADVD process here to allow stateless auto configuration of the IPv6 LAN network | Boolean choice |
| 5 | mode | select N to send router advertisements (RA's) to all interfaces else Y | radvd advertizement mode type |
| 6 | interval | The time in seconds between sending unsolicited multicast RA's. The default is 30 seconds. | PPPOE idle timeout Type. |
| 7 | flags | RA Flags | |
| 8 | flags managed_enable | Chose Managed to use the administered /stateful protocol for address auto configuration | Boolean choice |
| 9 | flags other_enable | the Other flag is selected the host uses administered/stateful protocol of other (i.e. non-address) information auto configuration. | Boolean choice |
| 10 | preference | Chose between low/medium/high for the preference associated with this router's RADVD process | radvd preference type |
| 11 | mtu | This is used in RA's to ensure all nodes on the network use the same MTU value in the cases where the LAN MTU is not well known. The default is 1500 | mtu size |
| 12 | life_time | The lifetime in seconds of the route. The default is 3600 seconds. | Unsigned integer |

# 11.45    net radvd pool add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save radvd Pool configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save radvd Pool configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back radvd Pool configuration changes. | |
| 4 | prefix_type | Option whether to select the prefix type as 6to4 or Global/Local/ISATAP | ipv6 prefix type |
| 5 | sla_id | The SLA ID (Site-Level Aggregation Identifier) in the 6to4 address prefix is set to the interface ID of the interface on which the advertisements are sent | Unsigned integer |
| 6 | prefix_address | It specifies the IPv6 network address | String |
| 7 | prefix_length | The prefix length variable is a decimal value that indicates the number of contiguous, higher order bits of the address that make up the network portion of the address | Unsigned integer |
| 8 | prefix_life_time | The length of time over which the requesting router is allowed to use the prefix | Unsigned integer |

# 11.46    net radvd pool edit *&lt;row_id&gt;*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *&lt;row_id&gt;* | radvd Pool configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save radvd Pool configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save radvd Pool configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back radvd Pool configuration changes. | |
| 5 | prefix_type | Option whether to select the prefix type as 6to4 or Global/Local/ISATAP | ipv6 prefix type |
| 6 | sla_id | The SLA ID (Site-Level Aggregation Identifier) in the 6to4 address prefix is set to the interface ID of the interface on which the advertisements are sent | Unsigned integer |
| 7 | prefix_address | It specifies the IPv6 network address | String |
| 8 | prefix_length | The prefix length variable is a decimal value that indicates the number of contiguous, higher order bits of the address that make up the network portion of the address | Unsigned integer |
| 9 | prefix_life_time | The length of time over which the requesting router is allowed to use the prefix | Unsigned integer |

# 11.47    net radvd pool delete *&lt;row_id&gt;*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *&lt;row_id&gt;* | radvd pool configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

# 11.48    net routing dynamic configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save dynamic route changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save dynamic routes changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back rip configuration changes. | |
| 4 | direction | rip direction None, In only, Out only, Both. | rip direction |
| 5 | version | Rip version | rip version |
| 6 | authentication_enable | Enable/Disable Authentication for RIP-2B/2M | Boolean choice |
| 7 | first_key | first MD5 key | |
| 8 | first_key id_number | First MD5 Key Id | Unsigned integer |
| 9 | first_key authentication_id | First MD5 Authentication Key | String |

| 10 | first_key valid_from | First MD5 Key Not Valid Before entered date | |
| 11 | first_key valid_from month | month in which md5 authentication key validity starts | Month in the format MM(01-12) |
| 12 | first_key valid_from day | day in which md5 authentication key validity starts | Day in the format DD(01-31) |
| 13 | first_key valid_from year | year in which md5 authentication key validity starts | Year |
| 14 | first_key valid_from hour | hour in which md5 authentication key validity starts | HH(00-23) using 24 hour clock |
| 15 | first_key valid_from minute | minute in which md5 authentication key validity starts | minute in the format MM(00-59) |
| 16 | first_key valid_from second | second in which md5 authentication key validity starts | Second in the format SS(00-59) |
| 17 | first_key valid_to | First MD5 Key is Not Valid After entered date | |
| 18 | first_key valid_to month | month in which md5 authentication key validity ends | Month in the format MM(01-12) |
| 19 | first_key valid_to day | day in which md5 authentication key validity ends | Day in the format DD(01-31) |
| 20 | first_key valid_to year | year in which md5 authentication key validity ends | Year |
| 21 | first_key valid_to hour | hour in which md5 authentication key validity ends | HH(00-23) using 24 hour clock |
| 22 | first_key valid_to minute | minute in which md5 authentication key validity ends | minute in the format MM(00-59) |
| 23 | first_key valid_to second | second in which md5 authentication key validity ends | Second in the format SS(00-59) |
| 24 | second_key | Second MD5 Key Parameters | |
| 25 | second_key id_number | Second MD5 Key Id | Unsigned integer |
| 26 | second_key authentication_id | Second MD5 Authentication Key | String |
| 27 | second_key valid_from | Second MD5 Key Not Valid Before Entered date | |
| 28 | second_key valid_to | Second MD5 Key Not Valid After entered date | |
| 29 | second_key valid_from month | month in which md5 authentication key validity starts | Month in the format MM(01-12) |

| 30 | second_key valid_from day | day in which md5 authentication key validity starts | Day in the format DD(01-31) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | second_key valid_from year | year in which md5 authentication key validity starts | Year |
| 32 | second_key valid_from hour | hour in which md5 authentication key validity starts | HH(00-23) using 24 hour clock |
| 33 | second_key valid_from minute | minute in which md5 authentication key validity starts | minute in the format MM(00-59) |
| 34 | second_key valid_from second | second in which md5 authentication key validity starts | Second in the format SS(00-59) |
| 35 | second_key valid_to month | month in which md5 authentication key validity ends | Month in the format MM(01-12) |
| 36 | second_key valid_to day | day in which md5 authentication key validity ends | Day in the format DD(01-31) |
| 37 | second_key valid_to year | year in which md5 authentication key validity ends | Year |
| 38 | second_key valid_to hour | hour in which md5 authentication key validity ends | HH(00-23) using 24 hour clock |
| 39 | second_key valid_to minute | minute in which md5 authentication key validity ends | minute in the format MM(00-59) |
| 40 | second_key valid_to second | second in which md5 authentication key validity ends | Second in the format SS(00-59) |

# 11.49    net routing static ipv4 configure *<name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<name>* | Add new static routes. | String |
| 2 | save | Save static route changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save static routes changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back route configuration changes. | |
| 5 | destination_address | Set the destination IP. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | subnet_mask | Set the subnet for this rule. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | gateway_address | Set the gateway IP. | |

| | | | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8 | avail_interface | Displays the interface list available on the router. | |
| 9 | interface | Set the interface for which the rule applies. | String |
| 10 | metric | Set the metric for this route. | Unsigned integer |
| 11 | private_flag | Defines whether the route can be shared with other gateways when RIP is enabled | Boolean choice |
| 12 | active_flag | Defines whether its an active route | Boolean choice |

# 11.50    net routing static ipv4 edit *<name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<name>* | Edit existing static routes. | String |
| 2 | save | Save static route changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save static routes changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back route configuration changes. | |
| 5 | destination_address | Set the destination IP. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | subnet_mask | Set the subnet for this rule. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | gateway_address | Set the gateway IP. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 8 | avail_interface | Displays the interface list available on the router. | |
| 9 | interface | Set the interface for which the rule applies. | String |
| 10 | metric | Set the metric for this route. | Unsigned integer |
| 11 | private_flag | Defines whether the route can be shared with other gateways when RIP is enabled | Boolean choice |
| 12 | active_flag | Defines whether its an active route | Boolean choice |

# 11.51    net routing static ipv6 configure *<name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|

| 1 | *<name>* | Add new IPV6 static routes. | String |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | save | Save IPV6 static route changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save IPV6 static routes changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back IPV6 route configuration changes. | |
| 5 | destination_address | Set the IPV6 destination IP. | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 6 | prefix | Set the prefix length for this rule. | Unsigned integer |
| 7 | gateway_address | Set the gateway IPV6. | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 8 | interface | Set the interface for which the rule applies. | select the ipv6 interface type |
| 9 | metric | Set the metric for this route. | Unsigned integer |
| 10 | active_flag | Defines whether its an active IPV6 route | Boolean choice |

# 11.52    net routing static ipv6 edit *<name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<name>* | Edit existing IPV6 static routes. | String |
| 2 | save | Save IPV6 static route changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save IPV6 static routes changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back IPV6 route configuration changes. | |
| 5 | destination_address | Set the IPV6 destination IP. | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 6 | prefix | Set the prefix length for this rule. | Unsigned integer |
| 7 | gateway_address | Set the gateway IPV6. | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 8 | interface | Set the interface for which the rule applies. | select the ipv6 interface type |
| 9 | metric | Set the metric for this route. | Unsigned integer |
| 10 | active_flag | Defines whether its an active IPV6 route | Boolean choice |

## 11.53    net routing static ipv4 delete *<name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<name>* | Delete a specific route. | String |

## 11.54    net routing static ipv6 delete *<name>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<name>* | Delete a specific IPV6 route. | String |

## 11.55    net tahi add-default-route *<ip_address>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<ip_address>* | add ipv6 default route on lan interface. | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |

## 11.56    net tahi add-route *<ip_address> <gw>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<ip_address> <gw>* | add ipv6 route on lan interface. | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |

## 11.57    net tahi del-route *<ip_address> <gw>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<ip_address> <gw>* | add ipv6 route on lan interface. | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |

## 11.58    net tahi ipv6-Alias-Add(LAN) *<ip6_address>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<ip6_address>* | Add ipv6 address to LAN interface. | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |

## 11.59    net tahi ipv6-Alias-Del(LAN) *<ip6_address>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<ip6_address>* | Delete an ipv6 address from LAN interface. | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |

## 11.60    net tahi ipv6-Alias-Add(WAN) *<ip6_address>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<ip6_address>* | Add ipv6 address to WAN interface. | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |

## 11.61    net tahi ipv6-Alias-Del(WAN) *<ip6_address>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<ip6_address>* | Delete an ipv6 address from WAN interface. | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |

## 11.62    net tahi reachable-time *<time>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<time>* | set the reachable time of neighbour cache entries | number in range of 30 to 150 |

## 11.63    net tahi ping6 *<ip> <size>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<ip> <size>* | ping6 on LAN interface with count one | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] number in range of 1 to 1500 |

## 11.64    net tahi mping6 *<mip>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<mip>* | multicast ping6 | |

| | | on LAN | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
|---|---|---|---|

# 11.65    net tahi bping6 *<bip> <psize>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<bip> <psize>* | ping6 | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] <br> number in range of 1 to 1500 |

# 11.66    net tahi pmtu-route-add *<ipAdd>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<ipAdd>* | add ipv6 route on lan interface. | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |

# 11.67    net tahi interface-down *<interface>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<interface>* | brings selected interface down. | Interfaces type |

# 11.68    net tahi interface-up *<interface>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<interface>* | brings selected interface up. | Interfaces type |

# 11.69    net tahi start-RA-custom *<fileName> <ipAddr>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<fileName> <ipAddr>* | starts RA with configuration file obtained through tftp. | String <br> IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# 11.70    net tahi RA-Start

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save RA configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | start RA and exit current mode. | |

| 3  | cancel | Roll back RA configuration changes. | |
|----|--------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 4  | Interface | interface on which RA should be sent | Interfaces type |
| 5  | AdvSendAdvert | sets AdvSendAdvert value | Boolean choice |
| 6  | MaxRtrAdvInterval | sets MaxRtrAdvInterval value | MaxRtrAdvInterval range |
| 7  | MinRtrAdvInterval | sets MinRtrAdvInterval value | MinRtrAdvInterval range |
| 8  | AdvCurHopLimit | sets AdvCurHopLimit value | AdvCurHopLimit range |
| 9  | AdvManagedFlag | sets AdvManagedFlag value | Boolean choice |
| 10 | AdvOtherConfigFlag | sets AdvOtherConfigFlag value | Boolean choice |
| 11 | AdvDefaultLifetime | sets AdvDefaultLifetime value | AdvDefaultLifetime range |
| 12 | AdvReachableTime | sets AdvReachableTime value | AdvReachableTime range |
| 13 | AdvRetransTimer | sets AdvRetransTimer value | AdvRetransTimer range |
| 14 | AdvLinkMTU | sets AdvLinkMTU value | AdvLinkMTU range |
| 15 | prefix | prefix to be advertised | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 16 | prefixLength | sets prefix length value | IPv6 Prefix length |
| 17 | AdvOnLink | sets AdvOnLink value | Boolean choice |
| 18 | AdvAutonomous | sets AdvAutonomous value | Boolean choice |
| 19 | AdvValidLifetime | sets AdvValidLifetime value | AdvValidLifetime range |
| 20 | AdvPreferredLifetime | sets AdvPreferredLifetime value | AdvPreferredLifetime range |

# 11.71    net upnp configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save upnp configuration changes. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll back upnp configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save upnp configuration changes and current mode. | |
| 4 | enable | Enable/Disable UPNP | Boolean choice |

| 5 | Interface | Select the interface from LAN/VLAN | String |
| 6 | advertisement | Set upnp advertisement parameters | |
| 7 | advertisement period | Set Advertisement Period (in seconds) | UPnP Advertisement Period Type. |
| 8 | advertisement time_to_live | Set Advertisement Time To Live (in seconds) | UPnP Advertisement Time To Live Type. |
| 9 | avail_vlan | Display available vlan | |

## 11.72    net port-vlan non_wlan_edit *<portname>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<portname>* | Vlan port name range 1-4 . | Available Ports |
| 2 | save | Save vlan configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save vlan changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back configuration changes. | |
| 5 | mode | Port Vlan mode . | Captive Portal Profile ID |
| 6 | pvid | Port Vlan ID | vlan id possible values |

## 11.73    net port-vlan lan_edit *<portnamew>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<portnamew>* | Vlan port name range 1-4 . | port ID |
| 2 | save | Save vlan configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save vlan changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back configuration changes. | |
| 5 | mode | Port Vlan mode . | Captive Portal Profile ID |
| 6 | pvid | Port Vlan ID | vlan id possible values |

## 11.74    net port-vlan wlan_edit *<ssidName>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<ssidName>* | SSID to be edited.Use command 'show net wireless_vlan status 'to dislay all SSID's Name | String |
| 2 | save | Save vlan configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save vlan changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back configuration changes. | |
| 5 | mode | Port Vlan mode . | |

| | | | Captive Portal Profile ID |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | pvid | Port Vlan ID | vlan id possible values |

## 11.75 net vlan-membership non_wlan_edit *<port>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<port>* | net vlan membership for the port | Available Ports |
| 2 | save | Save Vlan Membership configuration changes. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back vlan membership configuration changes. | |
| 4 | exit | Save vlan membership configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 5 | membership | vlan membership.Give comma seperated VLAN ID values. | |
| 6 | membership add | vlan membership.Give comma seperated VLAN ID values. | String |
| 7 | membership remove | vlan membership.Give comma seperated VLAN ID values. | String |

## 11.76 net vlan-membership lan_edit *<portw>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<portw>* | net vlan membership for the vlan and Wlan port | port ID |
| 2 | save | Save Vlan Membership configuration changes. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back vlan membership configuration changes. | |
| 4 | exit | Save vlan membership configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 5 | membership | vlan membership.Give comma seperated VLAN ID values. | |
| 6 | membership add | vlan membership.Give comma seperated VLAN ID values. | String |
| 7 | membership remove | vlan membership.Give comma seperated VLAN ID values. | String |

## 11.77 net vlan-membership wlan_edit *<ssidName>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<ssidName>* | SSID to be edited.Use command 'show net wireless_vlan status 'to dislay all SSID's Name | String |
| 2 | save | Save Vlan Membership configuration changes. | |

| 3 | cancel | Roll back vlan membership configuration changes. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | exit | Save vlan membership configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 5 | membership | vlan membership.Give comma seperated VLAN ID values. | |
| 6 | membership add | vlan membership.Give comma seperated VLAN ID values. | String |
| 7 | membership remove | vlan membership.Give comma seperated VLAN ID values. | String |

# 11.78    net multiVlan subnet edit *<vlanID>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<vlanID>* | Multivlan server edit mode | vlan id possible values |
| 2 | save | Save Multi Vlan server configuration changes. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back Multi Vlan server configuration changes. | |
| 4 | exit | Save Multivlan server configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 5 | ip-address | IP of given MultiVlan subnetVlan. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | subnet-mask | Add subnet mask for Multivlan. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | dhcp-mode | Select the DHCP Mode. | dhcpv4 modes |
| 8 | domain-name | domain name for vlan. | String |
| 9 | start-ip | starting ip address of the dhcp mode. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 10 | end-ip | ending ip of the Valn. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 11 | primary-dns | Primary dns for the vlan. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 12 | secondary-dns | Secondary dns for the vlan. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 13 | default_gw | Set default gateway. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 14 | lease-time | Lease time for the vlan. | number in range of 1 to 24 |
| 15 | relay-gateway | relay gateway for the vlan. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each |

| | | | part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16 | enable-dns-proxy | relay gateway for the vlan. | Boolean choice |

# 11.79    net vlan config add *<vlan_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<vlan_id>* | Add a vlan. | vlan id possible values |
| 2 | save | Save vlan configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save vlan changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back configuration changes. | |
| 5 | vlan-name | Name for vlan. | String |
| 6 | inter-vlan-routing | Enable/Disable interVlan Routing . | Boolean choice |
| 7 | showCP-profiles | available captive portal profiles | |
| 8 | captive-portal-type | Access Type for the SSID to be configure | Captive Portal Type for SSID |
| 9 | permanent-user | accessType is Permanent User | |
| 10 | permanent-user auth-mode | authentication-server for user | Authentication Type for Captive Portal user |
| 11 | permanent-user auth-type | authentication-type for user | Radius Authentication type |
| 12 | permanent-user CP-profile | captive portal profile for user | Captive Portal Profile ID |
| 13 | permanent-user Redirect-Type | captive portal profile for user | network redirect mode |
| 14 | temporary-user | accessType is Temporary User | |
| 15 | temporary-user CP-profile | captive portal profile for user | Captive Portal Profile ID |
| 16 | temporary-user Redirect-Type | captive portal redirect type for user | network redirect mode |

# 11.80    net vlan config edit *<vlan_Id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<vlan_Id>* | Edit a configured vlan. | vlan id possible values |
| 2 | save | Save vlan configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save vlan changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back configuration changes. | |
| 5 | vlan-name | Name for vlan. | String |
| 6 | inter-vlan-routing | Enable/Disable interVlan Routing . | |

| | | | Boolean choice |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | showCP-profiles | available captive portal profiles | |
| 8 | captive-portal-type | Access Type for the SSID to be configure | Captive Portal Type for SSID |
| 9 | permanent-user | accessType is Permanent User | |
| 10 | permanent-user auth-mode | authentication-server for user | Authentication Type for Captive Portal user |
| 11 | permanent-user auth-type | authentication-type for user | Radius Authentication type |
| 12 | permanent-user CP-profile | captive portal profile for user | Captive Portal Profile ID |
| 13 | permanent-user Redirect-Type | captive portal profile for user | network redirect mode |
| 14 | temporary-user | accessType is Temporary User | |
| 15 | temporary-user CP-profile | captive portal profile for user | Captive Portal Profile ID |
| 16 | temporary-user Redirect-Type | captive portal redirect type for user | network redirect mode |

# 11.81    net vlan config delete *<VlanId>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<VlanId>* | Delete a vlan. | vlan id possible values |

# 11.82    net dmz configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save van configuration mode. | |
| 2 | cancel | Roll Back dmz configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save dmz configuration changes and current mode. | |
| 4 | enable_dmz | Enable/Disable DMZ. | enable/disable dmz |
| 5 | ip_address | Static IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 6 | subnet_mask | Subnet Mask. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | dhcp_mode | Set DHCP mode. | dhcpv4 modes |
| 8 | starting_ip_address | DHCP Starting IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 9 | ending_ip_address | DHCP ending IP address. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each |

|    |                      |                                    | part is in the range 0-255 |
|----|----------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| 10 | primary_dns_server   | Primary DNS address.               | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 11 | secondary_dns_server | Secondary DNS server address.      | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 12 | default_gw           | Setup default gateway.             | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 13 | wins_server          | Set DHCP WINS server.              | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 14 | lease_time           | Set DHCP lease time.               | Unsigned integer |
| 15 | relay_gateway        | Set DHCP Relay gateway server.     | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 16 | dns_proxy_enable     | Set DNS proxy Enable/Disable.      | Boolean choice |
| 17 | enable_ldap          | Enable/Disable LDAP Server Info.   | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |

# Chapter 12. Configuration commands under branch SECURITY

## 12.1 security advanced_network attack_checks configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save Security Checks configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save Security Checks configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back Security Checks configuration changes. | |
| 4 | enable_stealth_mode | Enable or Disable Stealth Mode. | Boolean choice |
| 5 | block_tcp_flood | Enable or Disable TCP Flood on WAN port. | Boolean choice |
| 6 | block_udp_flood | Enable or Disable UDP Flood on LAN port. | Boolean choice |
| 7 | allow_lan_icmp | Enable or Disable ICMP Notification on LAN port. | Boolean choice |
| 8 | block_spoofed_packets | Allow/Block spoofed packets. | Boolean choice |
| 9 | Tcp_Filter_Check | Allow/Block Tcp Filter Check. | Boolean choice |
| 10 | block_icmp_notification | Enable or Disable ICMP notifications on Internet Ports. | Boolean choice |
| 11 | block_fragmented_packets | Enable or Disable Fragmented Packets on Internet Ports. | Boolean choice |
| 12 | block_multicast_packets | Enable or Disable Multicast packets on Internet Ports. | Boolean choice |
| 13 | synflood_dectect_rate | Configure the Syn flood Detect Rate | range of packets sent per second in dos attack types. |
| 14 | block_spoofed_tcp_rst | Enable or Disable blocking of spoofed tcp RST packets. | Boolean choice |
| 15 | block_ftp_bounce_attack | Enable or Disable blocking of FTP Bounce Attack packets. | Boolean choice |
| 16 | echostorm_flood_rate | Configure the Echo Storm Flood Rate | range of packets sent per second in dos attack types. |
| 17 | icmp_flood_rate | Configure the ICMP flood Rate | range of packets sent per second in dos attack types. |

# 12.2 security advanced_network ips setup

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save ips configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save ips configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back ips configuration changes. | |
| 4 | enable_intrusion_prevention | Enable or Disable Intrusion Prevention. | Boolean choice |
| 5 | enable_intrusion_detection | Enable or Disable Intrusion Detection. | Boolean choice |
| 6 | ips_check_active | Enable or Disable IPS checks. | |
| 7 | ips_check_active lan-wan | Enable or Disable ips checks active between LAN and WAN. | Boolean choice |
| 8 | ips_check_active dmz-wan | Enable or Disable ips checks active between DMZ and WAN | Boolean choice |

# 12.3 security application_rules add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save application rules configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save application rules rules configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back application rules configuration changes. | |
| 4 | name | Name of the rule | String |
| 5 | enable_rule | specify whether to enable or disable the rule | Boolean choice |
| 6 | protocol | Specify whether the port uses the TCP or UDP protocol | type of protocol to be selected for a application rules. |
| 7 | interface | Specify whether the port uses the TCP or UDP protocol | interface type |
| 8 | outgoing_start_port | start port number of the outgoing traffic | Port number |
| 9 | outgoing_end_port | end port of the outgoing traffic | Port number |
| 10 | incoming_start_port | start port number of the incoming traffic | Port number |
| 11 | incoming_end_port | end port number of the incoming traffic | Port number |

# 12.4 security application_rules edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | application rules rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

| 2 | save | Save application rules configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save application rules rules configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back application rules configuration changes. | |
| 5 | name | Name of the rule | String |
| 6 | enable_rule | specify whether to enable or disable the rule | Boolean choice |
| 7 | protocol | Specify whether the port uses the TCP or UDP protocol | type of protocol to be selected for a application rules. |
| 8 | interface | Specify whether the port uses the TCP or UDP protocol | interface type |
| 9 | outgoing_start_port | start port number of the outgoing traffic | Port number |
| 10 | outgoing_end_port | end port of the outgoing traffic | Port number |
| 11 | incoming_start_port | start port number of the incoming traffic | Port number |
| 12 | incoming_end_port | end port number of the incoming traffic | Port number |

# 12.5 security application_rules delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | application rules rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

# 12.6 security firewall custom_service add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save custom services configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save custom services configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back custom services configuration changes. | |
| 4 | name | Name of the service for which a rule is to be added | String |
| 5 | protocol | Protocol | type of protocol to be selected for a custom service. |
| 6 | type | Port type can be Port Range/Multiple Ports | type to be selected for a custom service. |
| 7 | start_port | port number of the Destination user | Port number |
| 8 | icmp_type | port number of the Destination user | |

| | | | number in range of 0-40(icmp) or 1-255(icmpv6) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | finish_port | Port of the Destiation user | Port number |
| 10 | multiple_port | Muliple Port of the Destiation user.Seperate Ports by Comma | String |

## 12.7 security firewall custom_service edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | custom services configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save custom services configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save custom services configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back custom services configuration changes. | |
| 5 | name | Name of the service for which a rule is to be added | String |
| 6 | protocol | Protocol | type of protocol to be selected for a custom service. |
| 7 | type | Port type can be Port Range/Multiple Ports | type to be selected for a custom service. |
| 8 | start_port | port number of the Destination user | Port number |
| 9 | icmp_type | port number of the Destination user | number in range of 0-40(icmp) or 1-255(icmpv6) |
| 10 | finish_port | Port of the Destiation user | Port number |
| 11 | multiple_port | Muliple Port of the Destiation user.Seperate Ports by Comma | String |

## 12.8 security firewall custom_service delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | custom services configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

## 12.9 security firewall ipv4 configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save Firewall IPV4 rules configuration | |

| | | changes. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | exit | Save Firewall IPV4 rules configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back IPV4 rules configuration changes. | |
| 4 | from_zone | Set from Zone security type | firewall rule type |
| 5 | from_zone_vlan | Set From Zone VLAN using corresponding VLAN name | String |
| 6 | to_zone | Set to Zone security type | firewall rule type |
| 7 | to_zone_vlan | Set To Zone VLAN using corresponding VLAN name | String |
| 8 | service | . | |
| 9 | service service_custom | Name of the custom service for which a rule is to be added custom name should already be added into custom service | String |
| 10 | service service_normal | Name of the service for which a rule is to be added | service type |
| 11 | action | Action to be taken by the rule | firewall rule action type |
| 12 | schedule | Name of schedule for which the rule is applicable | String |
| 13 | source_address_type | Type of the source user | firewall rule address type |
| 14 | destination_address_type | Type of the destination user | firewall rule address type |
| 15 | snat_address_type | Type of the SNAT address | firewall rule snat address type |
| 16 | log | Log Always or Never | firewall rule log enable/disable |
| 17 | source_address_start | IP of the Source user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 18 | source_address_end | IP of the Source user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 19 | destination_address_start | IP of the Destination user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 20 | destination_address_end | IP of the Destiation user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 21 | qos_priority | Firewall type of service | firewall type of service |
| 22 | wan_interface | WAN interface for Source NAT settings | |

| | | | String |
|---|---|---|---|
| 23 | avail_WAN_inerfaces | Displays available interfaces | |
| 24 | snat_address | IP of the SNAT Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 25 | dnat_port | The port number to use for DNAT, required if port forwarding is enabled | Port number |
| 26 | port_forwarding_enable | enable/disable port forwarding based on this firewall rule configuration settings | Boolean choice |
| 27 | internal_ip_address | Send to Local Server (DNAT IP),Specifies an IP address and port number of a machine on the Local Network which is hosting the server. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 28 | dnat_ipaddress | External IP address for DNAT settings | String |
| 29 | External_IP_Address | Displays available external ip addresses. | |

## 12.10    security firewall ipv4 default_outbound_policy *<default_outbound _policy>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<default_outbound_policy>* | Firewall Settings, Default Outbound Policy configuration mode. | Boolean choice |

## 12.11    security firewall ipv4 edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save Firewall IPV4 rules configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save Firewall IPV4 rules configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back IPV4 rules configuration changes. | |
| 5 | from_zone | Set from Zone security type | firewall rule type |
| 6 | from_zone_vlan | Set From Zone VLAN using corresponding VLAN name | String |
| 7 | to_zone | Set to Zone security type | firewall rule type |
| 8 | to_zone_vlan | Set To Zone VLAN using corresponding VLAN name | String |
| 9 | service | . | |
| 10 | service service_custom | Name of the custom service for which a | |

|    |                         |                                                                                                                      |                                                                |
|----|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
|    |                         | rule is to be added custom name should already be added into custom service                                          | String                                                         |
| 11 | service service_normal  | Name of the service for which a rule is to be added                                                                  | service type                                                   |
| 12 | action                  | Action to be taken by the rule                                                                                        | firewall rule action type                                      |
| 13 | schedule                | Name of schedule for which the rule is applicable                                                                    | String                                                         |
| 14 | source_address_type     | Type of the source user                                                                                              | firewall rule address type                                     |
| 15 | destination_address_type| Type of the destination user                                                                                         | firewall rule address type                                     |
| 16 | snat_address_type       | Type of the SNAT address                                                                                             | firewall rule snat address type                                |
| 17 | log                     | Log Always or Never                                                                                                  | firewall rule log enable/disable                               |
| 18 | source_address_start    | IP of the Source user                                                                                                | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 19 | source_address_end      | IP of the Source user                                                                                                | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 20 | destination_address_start| IP of the Destination user                                                                                          | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 21 | destination_address_end | IP of the Destiation user                                                                                            | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 22 | qos_priority            | Firewall type of service                                                                                             | firewall type of service                                       |
| 23 | wan_interface           | WAN interface for Source NAT settings                                                                                | String                                                         |
| 24 | avail_WAN_inerfaces     | Displays available interfaces                                                                                        |                                                                |
| 25 | snat_address            | IP of the SNAT Address                                                                                              | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 26 | dnat_port               | The port number to use for DNAT, required if port forwarding is enabled                                              | Port number                                                    |
| 27 | port_forwarding_enable  | enable/disable port forwarding based on this firewall rule configuration settings                                   | Boolean choice                                                 |
| 28 | internal_ip_address     | Send to Local Server (DNAT IP),Specifies an IP address and port number of a machine on the Local Network which is hosting the server. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 29 | dnat_ipaddress          | External IP address for DNAT settings                                                                                |                                                                |

| | | | String |
|---|---|---|---|
| 30 | External_IP_Address | Displays available external ip addresses. | |

# 12.12   security firewall ipv4 enable *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

# 12.13   security firewall ipv4 disable *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 Rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

# 12.14   security firewall ipv4 delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 Rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

# 12.15   security firewall ipv4 move *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 Rule reordering mode. | Row id(s) a,b,c where each part is a valid rowid in the range [0-9] |
| 2 | save | Save Firewall IPV4 rule reordering changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save Firewall IPV4 rule reordering changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back IPV4 rule reordering changes. | |
| 5 | position | New position for the rule | Unsigned integer |

# 12.16   security firewall algs

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save Firewall algs changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save Firewall algs changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll Firewall algs changes. | |
| 4 | PPTP | Protocal to be enabled at ALGs | Boolean choice |
| 5 | Ipsec | Protocal to be enabled at ALGs | Boolean choice |
| 6 | Rtsp | Protocal to be enabled at ALGs | Boolean choice |

| 7 | Sip | Protocal to be enabled at ALGs | Boolean choice |
|---|-----|-------------------------------|----------------|
| 8 | H323 | Protocal to be enabled at ALGs | Boolean choice |
| 9 | Smtp | Protocal to be enabled at ALGs | Boolean choice |
| 10 | Dns | Protocal to be enabled at ALGs | Boolean choice |
| 11 | Tftp | Protocal to be enabled at ALGs | Boolean choice |

# 12.17    security firewall ipv4 configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save Firewall IPV4 rules configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save Firewall IPV4 rules configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back IPV4 rules configuration changes. | |
| 4 | from_zone | Set from Zone security type | firewall rule type |
| 5 | from_zone_vlan | Set From Zone VLAN using corresponding VLAN name | String |
| 6 | to_zone | Set to Zone security type | firewall rule type |
| 7 | to_zone_vlan | Set To Zone VLAN using corresponding VLAN name | String |
| 8 | service | . | |
| 9 | service service_custom | Name of the custom service for which a rule is to be added custom name should already be added into custom service | String |
| 10 | service service_normal | Name of the service for which a rule is to be added | service type |
| 11 | action | Action to be taken by the rule | firewall rule action type |
| 12 | schedule | Name of schedule for which the rule is applicable | String |
| 13 | source_address_type | Type of the source user | firewall rule address type |
| 14 | destination_address_type | Type of the destination user | firewall rule address type |
| 15 | snat_address_type | Type of the SNAT address | firewall rule snat address type |
| 16 | log | Log Always or Never | firewall rule log enable/disable |
| 17 | source_address_start | IP of the Source user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where |

| | | | each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 18 | source_address_end | IP of the Source user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 19 | destination_address_start | IP of the Destination user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 20 | destination_address_end | IP of the Destiation user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 21 | qos_priority | Firewall type of service | firewall type of service |
| 22 | wan_interface | WAN interface for Source NAT settings | WAN interface type |
| 23 | snat_address | IP of the SNAT Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 24 | dnat_port | The port number to use for DNAT, required if port forwarding is enabled | Port number |
| 25 | port_forwarding_enable | enable/disable port forwarding based on this firewall rule configuration settings | Boolean choice |
| 26 | internal_ip_address | Send to Local Server (DNAT IP),Specifies an IP address and port number of a machine on the Local Network which is hosting the server. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 27 | dnat_ipaddress | Set it as Dedicated/configured WAN | WAN interface type |

## 12.18    security firewall ipv4 default_outbound_policy *<default_outbound _policy>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<default_outbound_policy>* | Firewall Settings, Default Outbound Policy configuration mode. | Boolean choice |

## 12.19    security firewall ipv4 edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save Firewall IPV4 rules configuration changes. | |

| 3 | exit | Save Firewall IPV4 rules configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | cancel | Roll back IPV4 rules configuration changes. | |
| 5 | from_zone | Set from Zone security type | firewall rule type |
| 6 | from_zone_vlan | Set From Zone VLAN using corresponding VLAN name | String |
| 7 | to_zone | Set to Zone security type | firewall rule type |
| 8 | to_zone_vlan | Set To Zone VLAN using corresponding VLAN name | String |
| 9 | service | . | |
| 10 | service service_custom | Name of the custom service for which a rule is to be added custom name should already be added into custom service | String |
| 11 | service service_normal | Name of the service for which a rule is to be added | service type |
| 12 | action | Action to be taken by the rule | firewall rule action type |
| 13 | schedule | Name of schedule for which the rule is applicable | String |
| 14 | source_address_type | Type of the source user | firewall rule address type |
| 15 | destination_address_type | Type of the destination user | firewall rule address type |
| 16 | snat_address_type | Type of the SNAT address | firewall rule snat address type |
| 17 | log | Log Always or Never | firewall rule log enable/disable |
| 18 | source_address_start | IP of the Source user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 19 | source_address_end | IP of the Source user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 20 | destination_address_start | IP of the Destination user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 21 | destination_address_end | IP of the Destiation user | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 22 | qos_priority | Firewall type of service | firewall type of service |
| 23 | wan_interface | WAN interface for Source NAT settings | WAN interface type |

| 24 | snat_address | IP of the SNAT Address | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 25 | dnat_port | The port number to use for DNAT, required if port forwarding is enabled | Port number |
| 26 | port_forwarding_enable | enable/disable port forwarding based on this firewall rule configuration settings | Boolean choice |
| 27 | internal_ip_address | Send to Local Server (DNAT IP),Specifies an IP address and port number of a machine on the Local Network which is hosting the server. | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 28 | dnat_ipaddress | Set it as Dedicated/configured WAN | WAN interface type |

# 12.20    security firewall ipv4 enable *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

# 12.21    security firewall ipv4 disable *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 Rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

# 12.22    security firewall ipv4 delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 Rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

# 12.23    security firewall ipv4 move *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV4 Rule reordering mode. | Row id(s) a,b,c where each part is a valid rowid in the range [0-9] |
| 2 | save | Save Firewall IPV4 rule reordering changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save Firewall IPV4 rule reordering changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back IPV4 rule reordering changes. | |
| 5 | position | New position for the rule | Unsigned integer |

# 12.24   security firewall algs

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save Firewall algs changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save Firewall algs changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll Firewall algs changes. | |
| 4 | PPTP | Protocal to be enabled at ALGs | Boolean choice |
| 5 | Ipsec | Protocal to be enabled at ALGs | Boolean choice |
| 6 | Rtsp | Protocal to be enabled at ALGs | Boolean choice |
| 7 | Sip | Protocal to be enabled at ALGs | Boolean choice |
| 8 | H323 | Protocal to be enabled at ALGs | Boolean choice |
| 9 | Smtp | Protocal to be enabled at ALGs | Boolean choice |
| 10 | Dns | Protocal to be enabled at ALGs | Boolean choice |
| 11 | Tftp | Protocal to be enabled at ALGs | Boolean choice |

# 12.25   security firewall ipv6 configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save Firewall IPV6 rules configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save Firewall IPV6 rules configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back IPV6 rules configuration changes. | |
| 4 | rule_type | Type of rule to be added | firewall rule type |
| 5 | service | . | |
| 6 | service service_custom | Name of the custom service for which a rule is to be added custom name should already be added into custom service | String |
| 7 | service service_normal | Name of the service for which a rule is to be added | service type |
| 8 | action | Action to be taken by the rule | firewall rule action type |
| 9 | schedule | Schedule for which the rule is applicable | String |

| 10 | source_address_type | Type of the source user | firewall rule address type |
|----|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 11 | destination_address_type | Type of the destination user | firewall rule address type |
| 12 | log | Log Always or Never | firewall rule log enable/disable |
| 13 | source_start_address | IP of the Source user | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 14 | source_end_address | IP of the Source user | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 15 | source_address_prefix | prefix length of the Source user | String |
| 16 | destination_start_address | IP of the Destination user | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 17 | destination_end_address | IP of the Destiation user | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 18 | destination_address_prefix | Prefix Length of the Destination user | String |

# 12.26    security firewall ipv6 edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV6 rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save Firewall IPV6 rules configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save Firewall IPV6 rules configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back IPV6 rules configuration changes. | |
| 5 | rule_type | Type of rule to be added | firewall rule type |
| 6 | service | . | |
| 7 | service service_custom | Name of the custom service for which a rule is to be added custom name should already be added into custom service | String |
| 8 | service service_normal | Name of the service for which a rule is to be | service type |

| | | added | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | action | Action to be taken by the rule | firewall rule action type |
| 10 | schedule | Schedule for which the rule is applicable | String |
| 11 | source_address_type | Type of the source user | firewall rule address type |
| 12 | destination_address_type | Type of the destination user | firewall rule address type |
| 13 | log | Log Always or Never | firewall rule log enable/disable |
| 14 | source_start_address | IP of the Source user | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 15 | source_end_address | IP of the Source user | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 16 | source_address_prefix | prefix length of the Source user | String |
| 17 | destination_start_address | IP of the Destination user | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 18 | destination_end_address | IP of the Destiation user | IP address abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd:abcd where each part is in the range [0-9A-Fa-f:] |
| 19 | destination_address_prefix | Prefix Length of the Destination user | String |

# 12.27   security firewall ipv6 enable *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV6 rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

# 12.28   security firewall ipv6 disable *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV6 Rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

# 12.29   security firewall ipv6 delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV6 Rules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

# 12.30    security firewall ipv6 move *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Firewall IPV6 Rule reordering mode. | Row id(s) a,b,c where each part is a valid rowid in the range [0-9] |
| 2 | save | Save Firewall IPV6 rule reordering changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save Firewall IPV6 rule reordering changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back IPV6 rule reordering changes. | |
| 5 | position | New position for the rule | Unsigned integer |

# 12.31    security firewall ipv6 default_outbound_policy *<default_outbound _policy>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<default_outbound_policy>* | Firewall Settings, IPv6 Default Outbound Policy configuration mode. | Boolean choice |

# 12.32    security ids configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save IDS configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save IDS configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back IDS configuration changes. | |
| 4 | enable | Enable Intrusion detection system | Boolean choice |
| 5 | intrusion_log_enable | Enable/Disable intrusion logs | Boolean choice |

# 12.33    security session_settings configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save security session settings configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save session settings configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back session settings configuration changes. | |
| 4 | max_unidentified_sessions | Maximum Unidentified Sessions | Unsigned integer |
| 5 | max_half_open_sessions | Maximum Half Open Sessions | |

| | | | Unsigned integer |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | tcp_session_timeout | TCP Session Timeout Duration | Unsigned integer |
| 7 | udp_session_timeout | UDP Session Timeout Duration | Unsigned integer |
| 8 | other_session_timeout | Other Session Timeout Duration | Unsigned integer |
| 9 | tcp_session_cleanup_latency | TCP Session Cleanup Latency | Unsigned integer |

# 12.34    security schedules add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save schedules configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save schedules configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back schedules configuration changes. | |
| 4 | name | Name of the schedule for which a rule is to be added | String |
| 5 | days | schedule days | |
| 6 | days all | select all days for schedule days | Boolean choice |
| 7 | days monday | select all days for schedule days | Boolean choice |
| 8 | days tuesday | select all days for schedule days | Boolean choice |
| 9 | days wednesday | select all days for schedule days | Boolean choice |
| 10 | days thursday | select all days for schedule days | Boolean choice |
| 11 | days friday | select all days for schedule days | Boolean choice |
| 12 | days saturday | select all days for schedule days | Boolean choice |
| 13 | days sunday | select all days for schedule days | Boolean choice |
| 14 | time_of_day | scheduled time of day | |
| 15 | time_of_day all_enable | type of schedule activation for time of the day | Boolean choice |
| 16 | time_of_day start | start time | |
| 17 | time_of_day start mins | minutes | minute in the format MM(00-59) |
| 18 | time_of_day start hours | hours | schedule time unit type. |
| 19 | time_of_day start meridiem | meridiem | Schedule Meridiem Types. |
| 20 | time_of_day end | end time | |
| 21 | time_of_day end mins | minutes | |

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | minute in the format MM(00-59) | |
| 22 | time_of_day end hours | hours | schedule time unit type. |
| 23 | time_of_day end meridiem | meridiem | Schedule Meridiem Types. |

# 12.35    security schedules edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Schedules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save schedules configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save schedules configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back schedules configuration changes. | |
| 5 | name | Name of the schedule for which a rule is to be added | String |
| 6 | days | schedule days | |
| 7 | days all | select all days for schedule days | Boolean choice |
| 8 | days monday | select all days for schedule days | Boolean choice |
| 9 | days tuesday | select all days for schedule days | Boolean choice |
| 10 | days wednesday | select all days for schedule days | Boolean choice |
| 11 | days thursday | select all days for schedule days | Boolean choice |
| 12 | days friday | select all days for schedule days | Boolean choice |
| 13 | days saturday | select all days for schedule days | Boolean choice |
| 14 | days sunday | select all days for schedule days | Boolean choice |
| 15 | time_of_day1 | scheduled time of day | |
| 16 | time_of_day all_enable | type of schedule activation for time of the day | Boolean choice |
| 17 | time_of_day start | start time | |
| 18 | time_of_day start mins | minutes | minute in the format MM(00-59) |
| 19 | time_of_day start hours | hours | schedule time unit type. |
| 20 | time_of_day start meridiem | meridiem | Schedule Meridiem Types. |
| 21 | time_of_day end | end time | |
| 22 | time_of_day end mins | minutes | minute in the format |

| | | | MM(00-59) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 23 | time_of_day end hours | hours | schedule time unit type. |
| 24 | time_of_day end meridiem | meridiem | Schedule Meridiem Types. |

# 12.36   security schedules delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Schedules configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

# 12.37   security firewall smtpAlg configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | save SmtpAlg configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save SmtpAlg configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back SmtpAlg configuration changes. | |
| 4 | smtp_Alg_Status | Enable/disable SmtpAlg status | Boolean choice |
| 5 | port | Set the port you want to use for Smtp Alg. | Unsigned integer |

# 12.38   security firewall smtpAlg approvedMailId add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | save ApprovedMailId configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save ApprovedMailId configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back ApprovedMailId configuration changes. | |
| 4 | approved_Mail_Id | Approved Mail_Id | String |

# 12.39   security firewall smtpAlg approvedMailId edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | It allows to edit a approved MailId. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | save ApprovedMailId configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save ApprovedMailId configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back ApprovedMailId configuration changes. | |
| 5 | approved_Mail_Id | Approved Mail_Id | |

| | | | String |
|---|---|---|---|

# 12.40    security firewall smtpAlg approvedMailId delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | It allows to delete a approved MailId. | Unsigned integer |

# 12.41    security firewall smtpAlg blockedMailId add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | save BlockedMailId configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save BlockedMailId configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back BlockedMailId configuration changes. | |
| 4 | blocked_Mail_Id | Blocked Mail_Id | String |

# 12.42    security firewall smtpAlg blockedMailId edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | It allows to edit a blocked MailId. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | save BlockedMailId configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save BlockedMailId configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back BlockedMailId configuration changes. | |
| 5 | blocked_Mail_Id | Blocked Mail_Id | String |

# 12.43    security firewall smtpAlg blockedMailId delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | It allows to delete a blocked MailId. | Unsigned integer |

## 12.44 security firewall smtpAlg subjectList add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | save subjectList configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save subjectList configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back subjectList configuration changes. | |
| 4 | subject | Subject in the Mail_Id | String |
| 5 | mail_Id | Enter the Mail_Id | String |
| 6 | action | Action Allow/Block | Boolean choice |

## 12.45 security firewall smtpAlg subjectList edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | It allows to edit subject with MailId and action. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | save subjectList configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save subjectList configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back subjectList configuration changes. | |
| 5 | subject | Subject in the Mail_Id | String |
| 6 | mail_Id | Enter the Mail_Id | String |
| 7 | action | Action Allow/Block | Boolean choice |

## 12.46 security firewall smtpAlg subjectList delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | It allows to delete the configuration. | Unsigned integer |

## 12.47 security mac_filter configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save mac filter configuration changes. | |

| 2 | exit | Save mac filter configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
|---|------|------|---|
| 3 | cancel | Roll back mac filter configuration changes. | |
| 4 | enable | Enable/Disable the mac filter status | Boolean choice |
| 5 | policy | Set the mac address policy | policy type for mac addresses |

# 12.48   security mac_filter source add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save source mac filter configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save source mac filter configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back source mac filter configuration changes. | |
| 4 | address | enter mac address to which policies will be applied | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |

# 12.49   security mac_filter source edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Source Mac Filter configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save source mac filter configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save source mac filter configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back source mac filter configuration changes. | |
| 5 | address | enter mac address to which policies will be applied | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |

# 12.50   security mac_filter source delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | Source Mac Filter configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

# 12.51    security ip_or_mac_binding add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save ip mac binding configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save ip mac binding configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back ip mac binding configuration changes. | |
| 4 | computer_name | Specify a unique name for this rule. | String |
| 5 | mac_address | enter mac address to which policies will be applied | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 6 | ip_address | enter ip address to which policies will be applied | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | log_dropped_packets | Specify logging option for this rule | Boolean choice |
| 8 | Association | Select to Associate with DHCP Reserved IP | Boolean choice |

# 12.52    security ip_or_mac_binding edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | ip/mac binding configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save ip mac binding configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save ip mac binding configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back ip mac binding configuration changes. | |
| 5 | computer_name | Specify a unique name for this rule. | String |
| 6 | mac_address | enter mac address to which policies will be applied | MAC address AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF where each part is in the range 00-FF |
| 7 | ip_address | enter ip address to which policies will be applied | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 8 | log_dropped_packets | Specify logging option for this rule | Boolean choice |
| 9 | Association | Select to Associate with DHCP Reserved IP | Boolean choice |

## 12.53    security ip_or_mac_binding delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | ip/mac binding configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

## 12.54    security firewall vpn_passthrough configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save VPN Passthrough configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save VPN Passthrough configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back VPN Passthrough configuration changes. | |
| 4 | ipsec_enable | Enable or Disable IPSEC Passthrough. | Boolean choice |
| 5 | pptp_enable | Enable or Disable PPTP Passthrough. | Boolean choice |
| 6 | l2tp_enable | Enable or Disable L2TP Passthrough. | Boolean choice |

## 12.55    security webAccess status *<status>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<status>* | security webAccess status | WPS status |

## 12.56    18.56 security webAccess add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|--------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | security webAccess configuration. | |
| 2 | exit | Save webAccess rules configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back webAccess rules configuration changes. | |
| 4 | name | name | String |
| 5 | accessType | acessType | Access Type for web access filter |
| 6 | ipAddr | ipAddr | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 7 | vlanId | vlanId | Number in the range 1-4095 |

# 12.57    security webAccess edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | security webAccess edit | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | security webAccess configuration. | |
| 3 | exit | Save webAccess rules configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back webAccess rules configuration changes. | |
| 5 | name | name | String |
| 6 | accessType | acessType | Access Type for web access filter |
| 7 | ipAddr | ipAddr | IP address AAA.BBB.CCC.DDD where each part is in the range 0-255 |
| 8 | vlanId | vlanId | Number in the range 1-4095 |

# 12.58    security webAccess delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | security webAccess delete | Unsigned integer |

# 12.59    security website_filter content_filtering configure

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|
| 1 | save | Save contentFiltering configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save content Filtering configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back content filtering configuration changes. | |
| 4 | content_filtering | Enable/Disable content Filtering | Boolean choice |
| 5 | proxy_enable | enable/disable proxy | Boolean choice |
| 6 | java_enable | enable/disable java | Boolean choice |
| 7 | activex_enable | enable/disable activex | Boolean choice |
| 8 | cookies_enable | enable/disable cookies | Boolean choice |

# 12.60    security website_filter approved_urls add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save trusted domains configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save trusted domains configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back trusted domains configuration changes. | |
| 4 | url | trusted domain name | String |

# 12.61    security website_filter approved_urls edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | trusted domains configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save trusted domains configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save trusted domains configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back trusted domains configuration changes. | |
| 5 | url | trusted domain name | String |

# 12.62    security website_filter approved_urls delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | trusted Domains configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

# 12.63    security website_filter blocked_keywords add

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | save | Save blocked keywords configuration changes. | |
| 2 | exit | Save blocked keywords configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 3 | cancel | Roll back blocked keywords configuration changes. | |
| 4 | blocked_keyword | enter keyword to be blocked | String |

## 12.64 security website_filter blocked_keywords edit *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | blocked Keywords configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |
| 2 | save | Save blocked keywords configuration changes. | |
| 3 | exit | Save blocked keywords configuration changes and exit current mode. | |
| 4 | cancel | Roll back blocked keywords configuration changes. | |
| 5 | blocked_keyword | enter keyword to be blocked | String |

## 12.65 security website_filter blocked_keywords delete *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | blocked Keywords configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

## 12.66 security website_filter blocked_keywords enable *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | blocked Keywords configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |

## 12.67 security website_filter blocked_keywords disable *<row_id>*

| S.No | Command Name | Description | Type and Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *<row_id>* | blocked Keywords configuration mode. | Unsigned integer |